

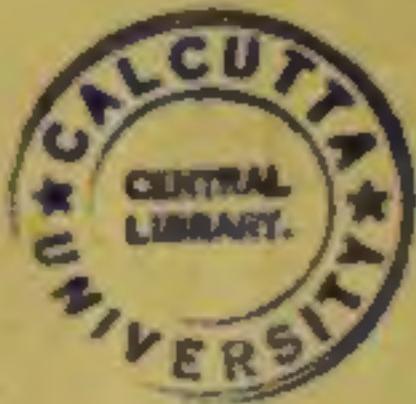


# COLLECTED GEOMETRICAL PAPERS

080  
C.U.  
291

OF  
SYAMADAS MUKHOPADHYAYA, M.A., PH.D.  
Professor of Pure Mathematics, Calcutta University

PART I



CALCUTTA UNIVERSITY PRESS

1929



THE INSTITUTE OF MUSEUMS

QCU 1756

GS 1961

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY DIOCESANAL BAKEREE AT THE  
UNIVERSITY PRESS, KALYANI ROAD, CALCUTTA

C. U. Press—Reg. No. 40(B—August, 1929)—500

## PREFACE

I have been induced to bring out a collected edition of my geometrical papers in order that they might be readily accessible to those who felt interested in them. Some of the publications in which they originally appeared, notably the Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, are not readily accessible to European Mathematicians.

My New Methods in Geometry have evoked special interest in certain mathematical circles. I hope the publication of this collected edition of my papers will help to widen and multiply these circles. I have freely made curtailments of unessential portions in my original papers as well as small alterations and additions here and there, where by so doing there has been a gain in lucidity or rigour.

My best thanks are due to the authorities of the Calcutta University Press for kindly undertaking the publication.

CALCUTTA:      }  
July, 1929.      }

S. MUKHOPADHYAY,



## CONTENTS

	PAGE
1. Geometrical Theory of a Plane Non-Cyclic Arc, finite as well as infinitesimal. <i>Journal, Asiatic Society of Bengal, New Series,</i> Vol. IV, 1908 . . . . .	1-12
2. New Methods in the Geometry of a Plane Arc—I. Cyclic and Sextactic Points. <i>Bulletin, Calcutta Mathematical Society,</i> Vol. I, 1909	13-20
3. New Methods in the Geometry of a Plane Arc—II. Cyclic Points and Normals. <i>Bulletin, Calcutta Mathematical Society,</i> Vol. X, 1919 . . . . .	21-26
4. Genesis of an Elementary Arc. <i>Bulletin, Calcutta Mathematical Society,</i> Vol. XVII, 1926 . . . . .	27-32
5. Generalized form of Böhmer's Theorem for an Elliptically Curled Non-Analytic Oval. <i>Communicated to Mathematische Zeitschrift, August,</i> 1928 . . . . .	33-46
6. Generalisations of certain Theorems in the Hyperbolic Geometry of the Triangle. <i>Bulletin, Calcutta Mathematical Society,</i> Vol. XII, 1920 . . . . .	47-53
7. Geometrical Investigations on the Correspondences between a Right-Angled Triangle, a Three-Right-Angled Quadrilateral and a Rectangular Pentagon in Hyperbolic Geometry. <i>Bulletin, Calcutta Mathematical Society,</i> Vol. XIII, 1922 . . . . .	54-69
8. General Theorem of Co-Intimacy of Symmetries of a Hyperbolic Triad. <i>Bulletin, Calcutta Mathematical Society,</i> Vol. XVII, 1926 . . . . .	69-85
9. Triadic Equations in Hyperbolic Geometry. <i>Bulletin, Calcutta Mathematical Society,</i> Vol. XVIII, 1927 . . . . .	86-98

10. A Note on the Stereoscopic Representation of Four-Dimensional Space.  
*Bulletin, Calcutta Mathematical Society, Vol. IV, 1912* ... 99-100
11. Reply to Prof. Bryan & Criticism.  
*Bulletin, Calcutta Mathematical Society, Vol. VI, 1914* ... 101-102
12. A Note on Current Views of Operations through the Fifth Dimension.  
*Bulletin, Calcutta Mathematical Society, Vol. IX, 1917* ... 103-104
13. Some General Theorems in the Geometry of a Plane Curve.  
*Sir Asitak Matherjee Silver Jubilee Volumes, II, 1928, Calcutta University Publication* ... 105-118
14. A General Theory of Osculating Conics—I.  
*Journal, Asiatic Society of Bengal, New Series, Vol. IV, 1909* ... 119-132
15. A General Theory of Osculating Conics—II.  
*Journal, Asiatic Society of Bengal, New Series, Vol. IV, 1909* ... 133-149
16. On Rates of Variation of the Osculating Conic.  
*Bulletin, Calcutta Mathematical Society, Vol. I, 1909* ... 150-157
17. Note on T. Hayashi's paper on the Osculating Ellipses of a Plane Curve.  
*Rendiconti Matematica di Palermo, Temo LI, 1907* ... 158
-



## COLLECTED GEOMETRICAL PAPERS

GEOMETRICAL THEORY OF A PLANE NON-CYCLIC  
ARC FINITE AS WELL AS INFINITESIMAL.<sup>1</sup>

BY

S. MUKHOPADHYAYA (1908)

### INTRODUCTION.

The following paper is an attempt to study geometrically a plane convex arc, under the supposition that the radius of curvature exists at each point or that the radius of curvature as well as its first rate of variation exists. No complete geometry, however, has been attempted, the main object of the paper being to deduce a number of interesting theorems relating to an infinitesimal arc.

In the first place, consecutive points on a fixed curve have been defined as the intersections of the curve with a variable curve of given kind X, these consecutive points being only the position of ultimate coincidence of a number of real distinct points, which must have originally existed, in every case in the proximity of this position, separated by finite distances. The concept is a simple and natural one. In counting consecutive points the analyst, not infrequently, confounds real intersections with imaginary ones.

In the special case where a curve of given kind X, determinable uniquely by  $r$  distinct points, meets the curve in  $r+1$  distinct points it is possible, under certain circumstances, to bring the  $r+1$  points into coincidence, by varying the form and position of the curve of kind X. The method is a useful one and has been illustrated in Theorem I.

<sup>1</sup> From Journal, Asiatic Society of Bengal (New Series), Vol. IV, 1908.

## SECTION I.—FINITE ARC.

A point O moving continuously with time, from a position P to position Q, describes a line PQ. If there is a tangent at each point of the line which turns continuously as O moves from P to Q along the line, then the line PQ will be called a curve. If the tangent turns continuously in the same direction the curve PQ will be called a convex arc, provided no straight line meets it at more than two points.

If a number of distinct points be determined on a convex arc PQ by intersection of a line of given kind X, and when their positions are varied by varying the line of given kind X, they approach a given point O and ultimately coincide with it, then in their final position they are called so many consecutive points at O, determined by the line of given kind X. Thus if X determine  $r$  consecutive points at O then in every double neighbourhood of O there must exist  $r$  distinct points on PQ through which a line of given kind X passes.

If a straight line pass through three consecutive points at O, then O is called a point of inflexion. Thus in every double neighbourhood of a point of inflexion there exist three distinct points lying on a straight line.

If a circle pass through four consecutive points at O, then O is called a cyclic point.

If the radius of the circle of curvature at a cyclic point be infinitely large then O is called a point of undulation. It is hardly justifiable to define a point of undulation as one where the tangent passes through four consecutive points. In the neighbourhood of a point of undulation four points on a straight line cannot exist whereas in such a neighbourhood four points on a circle always exist.

A convex arc will be called cyclic or non-cyclic according as there is or there is not a cyclic point in its interior.

In the convex arc discussed in this paper it will be supposed that the circle through any three points, distinct or consecutive, varies in a continuous manner as the points are shifted along the arc. The radius of the circle through any three distinct points will be always finite although in the limit when the three points coincide it may become zero or infinite. It will also be supposed that the rate of variation of the radius for the shifting of any one of the points is a continuous function of the positions of the points.

*Theorem I.*—No circle can meet a non-cyclic arc at more than three points.

If possible suppose a circle meets a non-cyclic convex arc at four distinct points,  $P, Q, R, S$  lying in order on the arc. Then by keeping  $P$  and  $S$  fixed and continuously varying the radius of the circle we can make  $Q$  and  $R$  come as close together as we choose. Again by keeping  $Q$  and  $R$  fixed and continuously varying the radius of the circle we can make  $P$  or  $S$  approach  $Q$  or  $R$  as close as we choose. By repeating the above two operations alternately a sufficient number of times, it is evident we can make  $P, Q, R, S$  come as close together as we like and ultimately coincide at some point  $O$ , lying between the initial positions of  $P$  and  $S$ . Thus there will be a cyclic point in the interior of the arc which is against hypothesis.

*Cor.*—If a circle meet a convex arc at four distinct points  $P, Q, R, S$ , then there must exist a cyclic point between  $P$  and  $S$ .

*Theorem II.*—If  $\text{POQ}$  be a non-cyclic arc, then angle  $\text{POQ}$  will continuously increase or decrease as  $O$  moves along the arc from  $P$  to  $Q$ .

If not, then two positions  $O_1$  and  $O_2$  can be found for  $O$ , between  $P$  and  $Q$ , such that angle  $\text{PO}_1\text{Q}$  is equal to angle  $\text{PO}_2\text{Q}$ . Therefore,  $P, O_1, O_2, Q$  are concyclic and there is a cyclic point between  $P$  and  $Q$ , which is against hypothesis.

*Cor. A.*—If the tangents  $PT$  and  $QT$  at  $P$  and  $Q$  are equal, then there must exist a cyclic point on the arc  $\text{POQ}$ . For, the angles  $\text{TPQ}$  and  $\text{TQP}$ , being the limiting values of the supplement of the angle  $\text{POQ}$  when  $O$  coincides with  $P$  and  $Q$ , respectively, cannot be equal in a non-cyclic arc.

*Cor. B.*—If the angle  $\text{POQ}$  continuously increase as  $O$  moves from  $P$  to  $Q$ , then the circle  $\text{POQ}$  will fall below the arc from  $P$  to  $O$  and above the arc from  $O$  to  $Q$ .

*Def.*—An arc  $\text{POQ}$  will be called *positive*, if the angle  $\text{POQ}$  continuously increase, as  $O$  moves from  $P$  to  $Q$  along the arc; and it will be called *negative*, if the angle  $\text{POQ}$  continuously decrease, as  $O$  moves from  $P$  to  $Q$ . If the arc  $\text{POQ}$  be positive then evidently the arc  $\text{QOP}$  is negative and vice versa.

*Cor. C.*—If the tangents at  $P$  and  $Q$  to a positive non-cyclic arc  $\text{PQ}$ , meet above the arc, then  $QT$  is greater than  $PT$ .

**Theorem III.**—If O be any point on a non-cyclic arc POQ, then the circle POO, passing through P and two consecutive points at O, will fall entirely below or above the given arc, according as the arc POQ is positive or negative.

In the first place, it is evident that the circle POO will lie entirely below or above the given arc, as it cannot intersect the arc at a fourth point.

Suppose the arc POQ is positive. Then the circle POO will fall entirely below the given arc.



If not, let it lie entirely above, as represented by the dotted line (Fig. 1).

Fig. 1

Take any point R on the given arc between P and Q. Join QR and produce QR to meet the circle POO at S. Join PS, PR, PO and QO. Then evidently angle PSQ is less than angle SQO, as Q falls inside the circle. Therefore angle PSQ is greater than angle POQ, which is contrary to hypothesis.

Similarly if the arc POQ be negative, then the circle POO will lie entirely outside the given arc.

The converse theorem is also evidently true, namely, the arc POQ will be positive or negative according as the circle POO falls continuously entirely inside or outside the given arc, as O moves from P to Q.

**Cor. A.**—If POQ be a non-cyclic arc, then it will fall between the circles POO and QOO.

**Cor. B.**—If POQ be a positive non-cyclic arc, then the circle of curvature at P falls entirely within the circle of curvature at Q. Thus the radius of curvature at P is less than the radius of curvature at Q.

**Theorem IV.**—If POQ be a positive non-cyclic arc and S be any point in it, then the minor arcs PS and SQ will be also positive, i.e., the angle POS will continuously increase as O moves from P to S, and the angle QOS will continuously increase as O moves from S to Q.

Join PS. Then since angle POQ continuously increases as O moves from P to Q, the circle POO continuously falls below the given arc. Hence as O moves from P to S, the circle POO falls below the arc PS, and hence the angle POS continuously increases as O moves from P to S.



Similarly, if  $O$  be taken in arc  $SQ$  it can be proved that the angle  $SOQ$  continuously decreases as  $O$  moves from  $Q$  to  $S$ , i.e., the arc  $QS$  is negative. Therefore arc  $SQ$  is positive.

*Cor. A.*—If  $PQ$  be any positive non-cyclic arc, then any minor arc  $P'Q'$  is also positive. For,  $PQ'$  is positive, therefore  $P'Q'$  is also positive.

*Cor. B.*—If in an arc  $POQ$  there be a cyclic point, then angle  $POQ$  cannot continuously increase or decrease as  $O$  moves from  $P$  to  $Q$ .

For, if there be a cyclic point  $S$ , on arc  $PQ$ , then in the neighbourhood of  $S$ , four distinct points, say,  $P'$ ,  $R'$ ,  $S'$ ,  $Q'$ , must exist lying on a circle. Hence in the arc  $PQ$ , the angle  $POQ$  cannot continuously increase or decrease as  $O$  moves from  $P$  to  $Q$ . Hence in the arc  $POQ$  the angle  $POQ$  cannot continuously increase or decrease as  $O$  moves from  $P$  to  $Q$ , for then, by the method of the above theorem, the angle  $P'OQ'$  would continuously increase or decrease as  $O$  moved from  $P'$  to  $Q'$ .

*Cor. C.*—If in an arc  $POQ$  there be a cyclic point  $S$ , then a minor arc  $PSQ$  can always be found such that the tangents  $PT$ ,  $QT$  at  $P$ ,  $Q$  are equal.

For, in the neighbourhood of  $S$ , four distinct points  $P'$ ,  $R'$ ,  $S'$ ,  $Q'$  are obtainable lying on a circle. The point  $S$  will be between  $P'$  and  $Q'$ . Keep  $R'S'$  fixed and vary the circle till  $P'R'$  or  $S'Q'$  coincide. Then keep these latter coincident points fixed, and vary the circle till the other two points coincide.

*Cor. D.*—If  $POQ$  be a positive non-cyclic arc, then the radius of curvature at  $O$  continuously increases as  $O$  moves from  $P$  to  $Q$ .

*Cor. E.*—If in an arc  $POQ$  there be a cyclic point  $S$ , then the radius of curvature has a maximum or minimum value at  $S$ .

For, the circle of curvature at  $S$  as it passes through four consecutive points at  $S$  falls entirely above or below the arc at  $S$ . Thus if arc  $PS$  be positive, arc  $SQ$  will be negative and vice versa. The circles of curvature at  $P$  and  $Q$  will, therefore, both be less or both be greater than the circle of curvature at  $S$ .

*Theorem V.*—If  $POQ$  be a non-cyclic positive arc, and  $S$  any fixed point on it, then angle  $POS$  will continuously decrease as  $O$  moves from  $S$  to  $Q$ , and the angle  $QOS$  will continuously decrease as  $O$  moves from  $P$  to  $S$ .

If  $PQRS$  is an elliptic arc and  $RS$  any minor chord parallel to  $PQ$  and  $M \wedge N$  the midpoints of  $PQ$ ,  $RS$  then the line through  $M \wedge N$  a conjugate point passes the deviation  $\delta$  at  $P$ .

The angle between the eccentric and deviation axes at  $P$  both being outward is  $\delta$  the angle of aberration at  $P$ .

*Theorem VIII* — If an ellipse in a circle are  $POQ$  the supplement  $\theta$  of the angle  $POQ$  and the angles  $\alpha, \beta$  which the tangents at  $P, Q$  make with  $PQ$  are infinitesimals of the first order and ultimately equal.

Let  $R, R_1, R_2$  be the end of the ellipse  $POQ$ ,  $TPQ, PQQ$  respectively, then if  $R, R_1, R_2$  are finite and ultimately equal to the radius of curvature at  $P$ .

But  $PO = 2R + n\theta = 2R + n\alpha + n\beta$ ,  $n > 0$ . Therefore,  $\theta, \alpha, \beta$  are ultimately equal ratios of the first order.

*Cor. A* — If  $PT$  and  $QT$  be tangents at  $P$  and  $Q$  then  $PT$  and  $QT$  are ultimately equal and the radius of the curve  $PQT$  is ultimately equal to half the radius of the circle of curvature at  $P$ .

*Cor. B* — The difference between the arc  $PQ$  and chord  $PQ$  is less than a quantity which is infinitesimal of the third order.

For the chords are  $TQ$  being inside the tangent  $PTQ$  has length between  $PT + TQ$  and  $PQ$ . Hence the difference between the arc and chord is less than  $PT + TQ - PQ$  or  $2R \sin \frac{\theta}{2} - \sin^2 \frac{\theta}{2}$  which is again less than  $r\theta S(\alpha + \beta)$ .

*Cor. C* — The difference between  $\theta$  and  $\alpha + \beta$  is less than a quantity which is an infinitesimal of the type of order  $\theta$  being of the first order.

*Theorem VIII* — The angle of aberration at every point on a convex arc, vanishes.

Let  $O$  be a centre point. Take any infinitesimal arc  $POQ$ . Then, from Cor. C Theorems IV, a number are  $POQ$  can be always found such that the tangents  $PT$  and  $QT$  at  $P$  and  $Q$  are equal. Then  $\angle PQT$  is the angle  $\delta$  at  $P$  of  $TPQ$ .  $TP$  is at right angles to  $PQ$ .

Truesdell introduced the term *deviation axis* for which Salmon substituted *aberrancy axis*. This was called also the rate of aberration from elliptical form as exceedingly successive approach which Salmon cut down to aberrancy. Both the terms have been retained by the present writer with a slight distinction in use (See Encyclopaedia Vol. VI and Salmon's Higher Plane Curves p. 260 3rd edition).

Now, IR becomes the deviation axis at O ultimately, therefore the deviation axis at O coincides with the normal at O and the angle of aberrancy vanishes.

*Theorem IX* — The partial rate of variation of the radius of curvature at any point P of a non-cyclic arc, is  $\tan \delta$  where  $\delta$  is the angle of aberrancy at P.

Take an infinitesimal arc PQSQ where its is parallel to PQ. Then from Theorem VI, we have  $\tan \delta = \frac{UV}{PQ}$  where UV is the distance between the centres of the circles RSQ and PBS. Now, it is easily seen that UV is ultimately equal to the difference of the radii of the circles RSQ and PBS. Hence,  $\tan \delta$  is equal to the partial rate of variation of the radius of curvature at P.

*Cor. I* — If PQ be an infinitesimal non-cyclic arc, then the difference between the radii of the circles PQQ and PPQ + PQ tan  $\delta$  for the circle PPQ is transformed into the circle PQQ by a single change of P into Q.

*Cor. II* — The complete rate of variation of the radius of curvature at any point P, of a convex arc is  $3 \tan \delta$ , where  $\delta$  is the angle of aberrancy at P (Transc. + Theorem)

For the complete variation of the circle of curvature PPP into QQQ, may be effected by three equal partial variations i.e. that of P into Q thrice repeated<sup>1</sup>.

*Theorem X* — If PT, TQ be tangents at P and Q to a positive non-cyclic infinitesimal arc PQ, the difference of PT and TQ is ultimately equal to  $2R_1^2 \tan \delta$  where  $R_1$  is the radius of curvature at P and  $\delta$  the radius of curvature at P and  $\alpha$  the angle TPQ.

For, if  $\beta$  be the angle PQT, then

$$\frac{PT}{TQ} = \text{and } \frac{PT}{TQ} = \frac{\beta + \alpha}{\sin \alpha} = \frac{\text{radius of circle PPQ}}{\text{radius of circle PQQ}}$$

$$\frac{PT}{TQ} = \frac{PQ}{2 \sin \beta}$$

<sup>1</sup> The above simple and general demonstration of Transc. Theorem is based on a conception of partial rate of variation of extrinsic Transc. Theorem derived by theorem from properties of circles (Euclid Vol. VI).

Therefore,

$$\frac{TQ - PT}{TQ + PT} = \frac{\text{radius of } PQQ' - \text{radius of circle } PTQ}{\text{radius of } PQQ' + \text{radius of circle } PTQ}$$

$$\therefore \frac{TQ - PT}{PQ} = \frac{PQ \tan \alpha}{2r} \text{ but mainly}$$

$$\text{or, } TQ - PT = R e^{\delta} \tan \delta$$

$$\text{For } A, \rightarrow \alpha - \beta \approx 2e^{\delta} \tan \delta$$

**Theorem XI** — If  $O_1, O_2, O_3$  be any three points on the positive non-cyclic infinitesimal arc  $POQ$ , then the radius of the circle  $O_1O_2O_3$  is equal to  $\frac{1}{2}(1 + 2\alpha_1 + \alpha_2 + \alpha_3) \tan \delta$ , where  $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$  are the angles which  $PO_1, PO_2, PO_3$  make with the tangent at  $P$  & the angle of aberrancy and  $R$  the radius of curvature at  $P$ .

For the radius of circle  $O_1O_2O_3$  we evidently

$$R + (PO_1 + PO_2 + PO_3) \tan \delta = R + 2R(\alpha_1 + \alpha_2 + \alpha_3) \tan \delta$$

since

$$2R = \frac{PO_1}{\alpha_1} = \frac{PO_2}{\alpha_2} = \frac{PO_3}{\alpha_3} \text{ in the limit}$$

**Theorem XII** — If  $s$  and  $l$  be the lengths of the arc and chord of any positive non-cyclic infinitesimal arc  $PQ$  then  $s = l = 2R(\alpha + 2e^{\delta} \tan \delta)$ , where  $\delta$  is the angle of aberrancy and  $R$  the radius of curvature at  $P$  and  $\alpha$  the angle which the tangent at  $P$  makes with  $PQ$ .

For if  $R'$  be the radius of the circle  $PPQ$  then, by Theorem XI

$$R' = R(1 + 2e^{\delta} \tan \delta)$$

Therefore, chord  $PQ = 2R' \sin \alpha = 2R' \alpha = 2R(\alpha + 2e^{\delta} \tan \delta)$

But the arc  $PQ$  is  $\delta$  less than chord  $PQ$  by an infinitesimal of the third order.

Therefore,  $s = l \approx 2R(\alpha + 2e^{\delta} \tan \delta)$ .

**Theorem XIII** — If  $O_1, O_2, O_3, Q$  be any three points on the non-cyclic infinitesimal arc  $PO_1O_2O_3Q$  the angle  $O_1O_2O_3$  is equal to  $(1 - 2\alpha_1 \tan \delta) \alpha_2 - \alpha_3$ , where  $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3, \alpha$  are the angles which  $PO_1, PO_2, PO_3$  make with  $PT$ .

Let angle  $O_1O_2O_3 = x$ .

Then  $\sin x = \frac{O_1 O_2}{2R_{123}}$  and  $\sin(\alpha_3 - \alpha_1) = \frac{O_1 O_2}{2R_{123}}$ , where  $R_{123}$  and  $R_{12}$  mean the radii of the circles  $O_1 O_2 O_3$  and  $PO_1 O_2$  respectively.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Then } \frac{\sin x}{\sin(\alpha_3 - \alpha_1)} &= \frac{R_{123}}{R_{12}} = \frac{R(1 + 2\alpha_1 + \alpha_2 + \alpha_3)}{R(1 + 2(\alpha_1 + \alpha_2 + \alpha_3) \tan \delta)} \\ &= 1 - 2\alpha_3 \tan \delta. \end{aligned}$$

Therefore,  $x = (\alpha_3 - \alpha_1) - (1 - 2\alpha_3 \tan \delta)$

*Cir.*  $A = \text{Angle } PO_2 O_1 = \alpha_1 + 2\alpha_3 \tan \delta$

*Theorem XIV* — In any non-cyclic infinitesimal arc  $PO_1 O_2 Q$  chord  $O_1 O_2 = PO_2 - PO_1 + R(\alpha_3 - \alpha_1)$ , neglecting infinitesimal of fifth order, where  $\alpha_1, \alpha_3$  are the angles which  $PO_1, PO_2$  make with the tangent at  $P$ , and  $R$  is the radius of curvature at  $P$ .

We have, by trigonometry,

$$O_1 O_2 + PO_1 - PO_2 = 2R_{12} \sin \frac{O_1 P O_2}{2} + O_1 O_2 P \sin \frac{O_1 P O_2 + O_1 O_2 P}{2}$$

$$\text{But, } R_{12} = R(1 + 2(\alpha_1 + \alpha_3) \tan \delta)$$

$$\sin \frac{O_1 P O_2}{2} = \sin \frac{\alpha_3 - \alpha_1}{2} = \frac{\alpha_3 - \alpha_1}{2}$$

$$\sin \frac{O_1 O_2 P}{2} = \frac{\alpha_1}{2} - 2\alpha_3 \tan \delta$$

$$\begin{aligned} \sin \frac{O_1 P O_2 + O_1 O_2 P}{2} &= \frac{\alpha_3 - \alpha_1 + \alpha_1}{2} (1 - 2\alpha_3 \tan \delta) \\ &= \frac{\alpha_3}{2} (1 - 2\alpha_3 \tan \delta). \end{aligned}$$

Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned} O_1 O_2 + PO_1 - PO_2 &= R(\alpha_3 - \alpha_1) + \alpha_1 \alpha_3 (1 + 0 \tan \delta) \\ &= R(\alpha_3 - \alpha_1) \alpha_3 \alpha_2. \end{aligned}$$

*Theorem XV* — The difference  $s - l$  between the lengths of arc and chord of an infinitesimal non-cyclic arc  $PQ$  is  $\frac{1}{2} R \alpha^2$ , neglecting infinitesimals of fifth order, where  $R$  is the radius of curvature at  $P$  and  $\alpha$  is the angle between chord  $PQ$  and the tangent at  $P$ .

Divide angle  $\alpha$  into an infinite number of small parts, say  $n$  equal parts where  $n$  is large; by the arcs  $PO_1, PO_2, PO_3, \dots$  where  $O_1, O_2, O_3, \dots$ , are points on the arc  $PQ$ .

Then  $\alpha = \sum_{1}^n (O_{r-1}, O_r)$  in the limit when  $n = \infty$

$$I = \sum_{1}^n (PO_r - PO_{r-1})$$

$$\text{Therefore, } I - \alpha = \Delta \sum_{1}^n (O_{r-1}, O_r + PO_{r-1} - PO_r)$$

$$= \Delta \sum_{1}^n R(\alpha_r - \alpha_{r-1}) \approx \alpha \Delta \theta,$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} R \Delta \sum_{1}^n (\alpha_r^2 - \alpha_{r-1}^2) = (\alpha_r - \alpha_{r-1})^2$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} R \alpha^2 - \frac{1}{2} R \Delta \sum_{1}^n (\alpha_r - \alpha_{r-1})^2$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} R \alpha^2.$$

$$\text{Since } \Delta \sum_{1}^n (\alpha_r - \alpha_{r-1})^2 = \Delta \sum_{1}^n \left( \frac{r\alpha}{n} - \frac{(r-1)\alpha}{n} \right)^2 = \Delta \frac{\alpha^2}{n^2} = 0$$

*Cor. A* — The difference  $I - \alpha$  is independent of  $\alpha$ . If we neglect infinitesimals of fifth order,  $R$  and  $\alpha$  being given

*Cor. B* —  $\sin \theta = \theta - \frac{\theta^3}{6}$  angle being infinitesimal of fifth order

*Cor. C* — Area of segment bounded by  $s$  and  $l$ ,

$$= 2R^2 \sum (s_r, \alpha s_{r-1}) \cos(s_{r-1} + 2s_r - s_{r-1}) \theta^3 = \pi R^2, \text{ stated by Theorem XII}$$

$$= 2R^2 (\frac{1}{2}\alpha^2 + \alpha^4 \tan \alpha)$$

For,

$$\sum (s_r, \alpha s_{r-1}) \cos(s_{r-1}) = \frac{1}{2}\alpha^2$$

and

$$\sum 2(s_r - s_{r-1})^2 \cos(s_{r-1}) = \sum (s_r^2 - s_{r-1}^2) = \alpha^2$$

*N.B.* — If only the radius of curvature be finite and continuous and not zero its partial rate of variation than it is more easily shown, by omitting  $\tan \theta$  that  $\alpha^3$  is equal to  $\frac{1}{2} R \alpha^2$  where we neglect infinitesimals of the fourth order, not fifth. The writer is not aware of these rigorous geometrical determinations having been made before. Text book writers content themselves generally by stating that the difference is of the third order.

## NEW METHODS IN THE GEOMETRY OF A PLANE ARC

### I.—Cyclic and Sextactic Points<sup>1</sup>

85

#### 8. MEMORANDUM (1909).

The following paper introduces certain simple geometrical methods applicable to the general theory of plane curves. It brings into prominence a certain class of singular points, on a plane curve to which it would appear sufficient at first sight not have given hitherto. If we suppose a consecutive points to travel steadily along a given curve and carry on their shoulders an osculating curve of a given kind which remains continuously as it moves, then upon the given curve we shall usually have a number of places or singular points where the osculating curve has its momenta. At each such a change of shoulders is effected. The rearmost moves off and the foremost receives an accession, or the foremost goes away and the rearmost is strengthened. For the moment the osculating curve is borne on  $n+1$  shoulders that is, by one shoulder more than would suffice to carry its full weight.

In the present paper two members of this class of singular points, the cyclic and the sextactic, have been studied together more specially in relation to an elementary curve and

A cyclic point is a singular point on a plane curve, where the centre of curvature passes through four consecutive points instead of three. A sextactic point is a singular point where the osculating circle passes through six consecutive points instead of five. At a cyclic point, the centre of curvature may touch the given curve.

<sup>1</sup> From Bulletin of the Calcutta Mathematical Society, Vol. 1, 1909.

40-21

**Interior or exterior.** In the former case the point will be called *interior*, in the latter *exterior*. Similarly, if a *separatrix* point the *separating* side may also be given either *interior* or *exterior*. In the former case it may be a *separatrix* of the point in question, and in the latter *conversely*. With this much of nomenclature we may proceed to investigate a number of interesting propositions.

**Prop. I.** — If any *relatively convex arc* of four points,  $O_1, O_2, O_3, O_4$ , lie there must exist a *cyclic* point on the arc between the two extreme points  $O_1$  and  $O_4$ , but not coinciding with  $O_1$  or  $O_4$ .

**Prop. II.** — If any *arc* meet a *convex arc* of six points  $O_1, O_2, O_3, O_4, O_5, O_6$ , then there must exist a *separatrix* point on the arc, between the two extreme points  $O_1$  and  $O_6$ , but not coinciding with  $O_1$  or  $O_6$ .

In Proposition I we shall suppose that the *arc* through any three points of the *arc* varies in such a manner that the points are moved in any manner along the *arc*. This of course implies that the radius of curvature taken continually at does not exceed the property of a line passing through the *mid-point* of a *real* point.

In Proposition II we shall suppose that the *cone* through any five points of the *arc* varies in such a manner that the points are moved, in any manner, along the *arc*. The cone must either be an ellipse, a parabola, or a hyperbola. In the first case the three points of the *arc* must necessarily be on the same branch of the hyperbola, for five points distributed on two different branches of a hyperbola cannot all possibly be on the same *arc* except in degenerate cases. For the purposes of this paper we shall suppose that the *cone* through any five points of the *arc*, is always an ellipse, although this restriction is not necessary for Proposition II.

To prove Proposition I let us suppose that the four points  $O_1, O_2, O_3, O_4$ , determined by the intersection of a *cone* with the given *arc*, can be varied in position along the *arc* by a method of variation of the angle of intersection. Suppose we vary two adjacent points  $O_1, O_2$  of varying the *cone* through a way that the remaining two points  $O_3, O_4$ , through which the *cone* passes, remain fixed. By this operation we can draw together  $O_1, O_2$  as close as we like. When we thus draw together say two adjacent points  $O_1, O_2$ , it is to be understood that they come indefinitely close, while  $O_3, O_4$  remain fixed, but that they never sweep or pass each other or may

other point e.g.,  $O_2$  or  $O_4$ . The order of the points  $O_1, O_2, O_3, O_4$  is therefore strictly maintained. This will be obvious if we notice that circles through two fixed points cannot cross each other again.

Draw together first  $O_2, O_3$ , and then  $O_1, O_2$ , and then  $O_3, O_4$ , the remaining points forming each operation continuing fixed. At the end of this cycle of three operations  $O_1$  and  $O_4$  will have come closer together than at the beginning. By repeating this cycle large number of times, we can bring the two original points  $O_1, O_4$  as close together as we like, so that ultimately  $O_1, O_2, O_3, O_4$  will have come together at a point lying between the initial positions of  $O_1$  and  $O_4$ . In fact if  $O_1, O_2, O_3, O_4$  do not come together ultimately, then there must be a non-trivial separation between  $O_1$  and  $O_4$ . But this is impossible, for as long as the arc  $O_1O_4$  is finite, it can be shortened by repeating the aforementioned cycle of operations by a finite quantity.

The ultimate point, where  $O_1, O_2, O_3, O_4$  all come together, will be in cyclic or ex-cyclic according as the arc  $O_1O_2O_3O_4$  crosses in or crosses out at  $O_4$ , neatly. This will do because the order of the points  $O_1, O_2, O_3, O_4$  is to be maintained during each operation. It is possible, however, that during an operation an extra pair of intersecting arcs  $X, Y$  may arise between a pair of adjacent points say  $O_2$  and  $O_3$ . In that case we may drop  $O_1$  and  $X$  and go on repeating our cycles on the shorter arc  $YO_2O_3O_4$ . Evidently the circle  $O_1XYO_2O_3O_4$  will cross the arc  $Y$  out at  $Y$  and in at  $O_1$ . If no extra intersection arc  $Z$  exist beyond the extent of  $O_1, O_4$ , then during the cycles of operation it will always suffice further beyond.

The proof of Prop. IV is exactly similar, and similar observations apply to it. In this case the cycle of operations may be described as follows. Draw together first  $O_2, O_4$  and then a second on the pairs  $(O_2, O_1), (O_4, O_1), (O_1, O_3)$  and  $(O_3, O_4)$ , the remaining four points forming each operation continuing fixed. As one sees that all four points do not cross each other, in the order of the points  $O_1, O_2, O_3, O_4, O_1, O_2, O_3, O_4$ , the first two must be folded, during each operation.

*Prop. III* — On any elementary oval there must exist at least four cyclic points, two in and two ex.

*Prop. IV* — On any elementary oval there must exist at least six sextactic points, three in and three ex.

To prove Prop. III, draw a circle through any three points  $O_1$ ,  $O_2$ ,  $O_3$  on the oval. Then it is clear that the oval meets in a fourth point  $O_4$ . Now two oval figures intersect in an even number of points. Suppose, by  $\sim$ ,  $O_1, O_2, O_3, O_4$  are in and out alternately at  $O_1, O_2, O_3, O_4$ . To obtain the in cyclic points draw together  $O_1, O_2$  at  $O_2, O_3$  and  $O_3, O_4$  at  $O_4, O_1$ , so that the arc  $O_2, O_3, O_4$  has contact. Let us start with the oval at  $O_1, O_2$  and  $O_3, O_4$ . Then we have now exactly one point in each of the arcs  $O_1, O_2, O_3, O_4$  and  $O_3, O_4, O_1, O_2$ , by Proposition I. Thus two in cyclic points are established. Similarly if we draw together  $O_1, O_3$  at  $O_1, O_3$  and  $O_2, O_4$  at  $O_2, O_4$  we shall have an exactly one point in each of the arcs  $O_1, O_2, O_3, O_4$  and  $O_3, O_4, O_1, O_2$ .

Prop. IV is proved in a similar way. Take any two equal parts of both  $O_1, O_2$  and  $O_3, O_4$  in the oval. Then a conic through  $O_1, O_2, O_3, O_4$  and any fifth point  $O_5$  on the oval must be an ellipse for two equal parts of a circle cannot be in the same branch of a hyperbola. Let the ellipse through  $O_1, O_2, O_3, O_4, O_5$  meet the oval again at a sixth point  $O_6$ . For two oval figures must intersect at an even number of points. Suppose  $O_1, O_2, O_3, O_4, O_5, O_6$  in order on the oval and the oval through them crosses in and out alternately at  $O_1, O_2, O_3, O_4, O_5, O_6$ . To obtain the in-secting points draw together  $O_1, O_2$  at  $O_2, O_3$  and  $O_3, O_4$  at  $O_4, O_5$  and, finally,  $O_5, O_6$  at  $O_5, O_6$ .

Then the ellipse  $O_1, O_2, O_3, O_4, O_5, O_6$  has internal triple contact with the oval at  $O_1, O_2, O_3, O_4, O_5, O_6$ . Therefore from Proposition II we conclude that there must be an in-secting point in each of the arcs  $O_1, O_2, O_2, O_3, O_3, O_4, O_4, O_5, O_5, O_6, O_6, O_1, O_1, O_2, O_2, O_3, O_3, O_4$ . Thus there will be at least two in-secting points on the oval. Let these two in-secting points be  $X, Y$ . Draw a narrow ellipse having internal double contact with the oval at  $X, Y$ . Let this ellipse grow maintaining double contact with the oval at  $X, Y$  till it touches the oval internally again at a third point  $Z$  which may in special cases coincide with  $X$  or  $Y$ . Then by Proposition II there must be another in-secting point on the arc  $XZY$ . Thus three in-secting points are demonstrated. In exactly similar way three ex-secting points on the oval can be proved.

The following six propositions refer to arcs which are either non-cyclic or non-secting. A non-cyclic arc is one which does not possess a cyclic point in it except it may be at the extremities. A



A non-sectactic arc is one which does not possess a septicetic point on it except it may be at the extremities. On the con-cyclic arc we suppose that the circle through any three points passes con-circumflexed. On the non-sectactic arc, we suppose that the circle through any five points remains con-circumflexed and it is so far as this paper goes always an ellipse.

*Prop. I.—* If  $O_1, O_2, O_3$  be any three points in order on a non-sectactic arc the radius of the circle  $O_1O_2O_3$  will continuously increase or decrease if the points  $O_1, O_2, O_3$  be shifted in any manner along the arc in the same direction provided the order of the points be maintained and the angle  $O_1O_2O_3$  be never less than a right angle.

*Prop. II.—* If  $O_1, O_2, O_3, O_4, O_5$  be any five points on a non-sectactic arc then the area of the ellipse  $O_1O_2O_3O_4O_5$  will not only increase or decrease if the points be shifted in any manner along the arc in the same direction provided the order of the points be maintained and the points be never so far separated from one another that the angle at  $O_1O_2O_3O_4O_5$  exceeds the semi ellipse.

To prove Proposition I suppose the points  $O_1, O_2, O_3, O_4$  are shifted one by one in order along the arc in the same direction. Then during the shifting of each point the radius will continually increase (or decrease). If not suppose while  $O_4$  is being shifted  $O_1, O_2$  and  $O_3$  retaining their positions the radius at first increases and then decreases or at first decreases and then increases. Then  $O_4$  will have two positions  $X, Y$  between  $O_1, O_2$  such that the radius of the circles  $O_1XO_2$  and  $O_1YO_2$  are equal. Therefore we must have angles  $O_1XO_2, O_1YO_2$ , either acute or sup. complementary. But they cannot be supplementary as then one of them will be acute which is against hypothesis. Neither can the two angles be equal for then the four points  $O_1, X, Y, O_2$  would be con-cyclic and there would be a cyclic point on the given arc which is also against hypothesis.

To prove Proposition II, suppose the points  $O_1, O_2, O_3, O_4, O_5$  are shifted in order one by one in the same direction along the arc. Then during each shifting the area of the ellipse  $O_1O_2O_3O_4O_5$  will continually increase or decrease. If not suppose while any one point  $O_5$  is being shifted the others retaining their positions the area at first increases and then decreases or at first decreases and then increases. Then  $O_5$  will have two positions  $X, Y$  between

$O_3$  and  $O_4$ , for which the area is the same that is the area of the ellipse  $O_1O_2XO_3O_4$ , is equal to the area of the ellipse  $O_1O_2YO_3O_4$ . But it is easy to show that the areas of the two ellipses cannot be equal (see following Lemma) unless the two ellipses coincide. Therefore  $O_1O_2XO_3O_4$  is not the same ellipse, that is there is a sextant point on the given arc which is against hypothesis.

*Lemma* — If  $O_1O_2XO_3O_4$  and  $O_1O_2YO_3O_4$  are two elliptic arcs, each less than the semicircle, such that  $Y$  is a length from the area of the first ellipse not greater than that of the second ellipse provided arc  $O_2XO_3$  passes above the arc  $O_2YO_3$ .

Convert by orthogonal projection on the first ellipse into a circle  $C$  and the second ellipse into another  $S$ . With similar lettering, the arc  $O_2XO_3$  of  $C$  will pass above the arc  $O_2YO_3$  of  $S$ .

The semi-diameters of  $S$  which are parallel to  $O_1O_4$  and  $O_2O_3$ , respectively, are equal as  $O_1O_4$  and  $O_2O_3$  are equally inclined to the axis of  $S$ . The semi-diameters conjugate to these are therefore also equal.

The centre of  $S$  lies below  $O_1O_4$  as  $O_2YO_3$  is less than a semi-ellipse. Hence the diameters of  $S$  which meet  $O_2O_3$  and are parallel to  $O_1O_4$ , respectively, fall entirely within  $C$ . This is each of two conjugate semi-diameters of  $S$  each less than the radius of  $C$ , whence the theorem follows.

*Prop. VII* — If  $O_1, O_2, O_3$  be any three points in order, on a non-cyclic arc, then the circle  $O_1O_2O_3$  will always cross it at  $O_1$  and  $O_2$ , or always cross it at  $O_2$  and  $O_3$  in whatever way we replace  $O_1, O_2, O_3$  along the arc maintaining their order.

*Prop. VIII* — If  $O_1, O_2, O_3, O_4, O_5$  be any five points on a non-sectile arc then the circle  $O_1O_2O_3O_4O_5$  will always cross it at  $O_1$  and  $O_5$  or always cross it at  $O_3$  and  $O_5$  in whatever way we replace the points  $O_1, O_2, O_3, O_4, O_5$  along the arc maintaining their relative order.

The above two propositions hardly need a formal proof. In Proposition VII, the cutting in or cutting out at  $O_1$  or  $O_2$  can only be effected if an extra point intersects  $O_1$  or  $O_2$  beyond  $O_1$  or  $O_2$ . But this is impossible as the arc is non-cyclic. Similar remarks apply to Proposition VIII.

*Prop. IX* — If  $AB$  be a non-cyclic arc in which are three points  $O_1, O_2, O_3$  being taken in order the circle  $O_1O_2O_3$  cuts it at  $O_1$  and

$O_1$ , then the circle of curvature at  $A$  falls entirely within the circle of curvature at  $B$  !

*Prop. X.* — If  $AB$  be a non-segment arc, in which any two points  $O_1, O_2, O_3, O_4, O_5$ , being taken in order, the ellipse  $O_1O_2O_3O_4O_5$  cuts it at  $O_1$  and  $O_5$ , then the osculating ellipse at  $A$  lies entirely within the osculating ellipse at  $B$ .

To prove Proposition IX move  $O_1, O_2, O_3$  to  $A$  so that we get the circle of curvature AAA at  $A$ , which falls below the arc  $AB$ . Similarly if we move  $O_1, O_2, O_3$  to  $B$  we get the circle of curvature BBB at  $B$  which goes above the arc. Therefore the circle AAA falls within the circle BBB, if we only consider portions above the chord  $AB$ . If we move  $O_2, O_3$  to  $B$  and  $O_1$  to  $A$ , we get the circle ABB, which falls below the arc and cuts AAA at some point C, above the chord  $AB$ . The circle ABB which falls below the arc, together at  $B$  the circle BBB which goes above the arc. Therefore circle ABB falls within the circle BBB. Again the circle ABB cuts the circle AAA at  $A$  and  $C$ , therefore below the chord  $AB$ , the circle AAA falls within the circle ABB and, therefore much more within the circle BBB. Thus the circle AAA falls within the circle BBB both above and below the chord  $AB$ .

Analogous proofs holds for Proposition X. Bring  $O_1, O_2, O_4$  to  $A$ , and  $O_3, O_5$  to  $B$ . Then ellipse AAABB falls below the given arc. If we bring down to  $A$  the other two points  $O_4, O_5$ , also, then the osculating ellipse AAAAA will fall below the given arc and cut the ellipse AAABB at some point C, above the chord  $AB$  but below the given arc. Therefore below the chord  $AB$ , the osculating ellipse AAAAA falls within the ellipse AAABB, for these two curves have the four points A, B, A, C common, and hence they cannot intersect again. Similarly the curve AABBB goes above the arc and cuts the osculating ellipse BBBBB, which also goes above the arc, at some point D above the arc. Therefore below the chord  $AB$ , the ellipse AABBB lies within the ellipse BBBBB. But ellipses AAABB and AABBB have double contact at  $A$  and  $B$ , and the former goes below the arc and the latter above, therefore the former

I has been noticed before by P. G. Tait, and comes easily by examining the shape of the arcwise between two centres of curvature  $C$  and  $C'$  for  $\rho$  and  $\rho'$  be the corresponding radii of curvature, then  $\rho + \rho'$  is greater than the chord  $CC'$  of the arcwise (Scientific Papers of P. G. Tait Vol. II p. 403).

AAABB falls entirely within the latter. Hence below the chord AB the ellipse AAAAA falls wholly within the protractor BBBB. Also since the former goes beyond the arc ABC the latter above, therefore as far as the chord AB the ellipse AAAAA lies within the protractor BBB. Thus the occulting ellipse at A falls entirely within the occulting ellipse at B.

It may be pointed out that the director circle to the occulting ellipse at A lies entirely within the director circle to the occulting ellipse at B.

---

## NEW METHODS IN THE GEOMETRY OF A PLANE ARC

### II.—Cyclic Points and Normals<sup>1</sup>

BY

S. MUKHOPADHYAYA (1919)

#### [INTRODUCTORY]

A *Conic Arc* for the purposes of this paper will be defined as follows:—

- (a) It is a continuous curve bounded by two extreme points.
- (b) It has a tangent at each point and a positive sense along the tangent which turns continuously in the same direction.
- (c) No straight line meets it at more than two points.
- (d) The circle determined by any three points of the arc varies in a continuous manner with the determining points.

A *conic oval* may be defined as a closed curve of which every arc is convex.

The arc of oval will be convex to the right of each tangent taken in the positive sense. The positive sense along any three-pointing circle will be similarly defined.

An arc NPQ of a circle intersecting a convex arc S at P will be said to *cross S at P* if it crosses from the convex to the concave side at P and to *cross S at P* if it passes from the concave to the convex side.

A circle C is said to have *ordinary contact* with S at P if it passes through only two consecutive points of S at P. A circle having ordinary contact with S at P will be said to have *under-contact* with S at P if it lies on the concave side of S and to have *over-contact* with S at P if it lies on the convex side of S.

<sup>1</sup> From Bulletin of the Calcutta Mathematical Society, Vol. 36, 1922.

G 51961

A circle  $C'$  passing through three consecutive points of  $S$  at  $P$  will be said to have  $\infty$  in contact with  $S$  at  $P$ .

If  $NPQ$  be an arc of a circle having cross contact with  $S$  at  $P$  then  $NPQ$  will be said to enclose  $S$  at  $P$  or out cross  $S$  at  $P$  according as  $NPQ$  passes from concave to convex or from concave to convex.

If  $S$  at  $P$  if  $NPQ$  increases then we may say that the portion  $NP$  has  $\infty$  contact and the portion  $PQ$  has under contact with  $S$  at  $P$ .

If a circle  $C$  pass through four consecutive points of  $S$  at  $P$  then  $P$  is called a cyclic point of  $S$  and the circle  $C$  may be said to have cyclic contact with  $S$  at  $P$ . A cyclic point will be called under cyclic or over cyclic according as the circle  $C$  falls on the concave or convex side of  $S$  at  $P$ .

We will denote an arc of  $b$  between  $P_1$  and  $P_2$  by  $S_{12}$ , and an arc of  $U$  from  $P_1$  to  $P_2$  by  $C_{12}$ , and so on.

A cyclic arc  $C_{12}$  will be called cyclic to  $S_{12}$  if it meets  $b_2$  in two or more points besides  $P_1$  and  $P_2$ . It will be either under or over or cross cyclic to  $S_{12}$ . If it out crosses  $S$  at  $P_1$  and in-crosses  $S$  at  $P_2$  it is under cyclic to  $S_{12}$  and if it in-crosses  $S$  at  $P_1$  and out crosses  $S$  at  $P_2$  it is over cyclic to  $S_{12}$ . If  $C_{12}$  out crosses  $S$  both at  $P_1$  and  $P_2$  or in-crosses  $S$  both at  $P_1$  and  $P_2$  it is cross cyclic to  $S_{12}$ .

A fundamental theorem which has been established in my first paper referred to and of which we shall make frequent use in the present paper may now be re-stated in the following form.

*If a regular arc  $C_{12}$  is under-cyclic to  $S$  between  $P_1$  and  $P_2$  then there exists at least one under cyclic point on  $S$  between  $P_1$  and  $P_2$ . If a regular arc  $C_{12}$  is over-cyclic to  $S$  between  $P_1$  and  $P_2$  then there exists at least one over cyclic point on  $S$  between  $P_1$  and  $P_2$ . If a regular arc  $C_{12}$  out crosses  $S$  between  $P_1$  and  $P_2$  then there exists at least one under cyclic and one over cyclic point on  $S$  between  $P_1$  and  $P_2$ .*

In my first paper (Bulletin of the Calcutta Mathematical Society, Vol. 1 (1907)) I have distinguished the two kinds of cyclic points and called them *under cyclic* and *over cyclic*. The same two kinds have been called here *under cyclic* and *over cyclic*.

## THEOREM I.

If  $P_1, P_2, P_3$  be three points taken in order on a convex arc  $S$  and the normals at  $P_1, P_2, P_3$  meet at a common point  $O$ , which is not the centre of curvature of  $S$  at  $P_1$  and which is towards the concave side of  $S_{12}$ , then there exists at least one cyclic point  $X$  on  $S$  between  $P_1$  and  $P_2$  provided none of the angles  $P_1OP_2$  and  $P_2OP_3$  exceed two right angles. The point  $X$  will be under-cyclic or over-cyclic according as  $OP_2$  is a maximal or minimal normal.

*Case 1.—When each of the angles  $P_1OP_2$  and  $P_2OP_3$  is less than two right angles.*

We may suppose without any loss of generality that  $OP_2$  and  $OP_3$  are the two normals from  $O$  to  $S$  nearest to  $OP_1$  on either side for if  $X$  lie between the feet of two nearer normals on either side much more will it lie between the feet of two further normals on either sides.

Suppose  $OP_2$  is a maximal normal. Then  $OP_2$  is the maximum radius vector from  $O$  to  $S$  in the whole neighbourhood  $P_1P_2P_3$  and is therefore greater than both  $OP_1$  and  $OP_3$ . Draw a circle through  $P_2$  to touch  $S$  at  $P_2$ . We will denote this circle by  $C$  and the arc of this circle from  $P_1$  to  $P_2$  by  $C_{12}$ . Then since  $P_1OP_2$  is less than two right angles and  $OP_1$  is less than  $OP_2$  the arc  $C_{12}$  meets  $P_1O$  at an acute angle and therefore cuts across  $S$  at  $P_1$ .

Similarly draw a circle  $C'$  through  $P_2$  to touch  $S$  at  $P_2$ . Denote the arc of this circle from  $P_2$  to  $P_3$  by  $C'_{23}$ . Then  $C'_{23}$  will meet  $P_2O$  at an acute angle and therefore cut across  $S$  at  $P_2$ .

Then either  $C$  and  $C'$  will coincide or one will lie within the other.

If  $C$  and  $C'$  coincide then the circle on  $P_1P_2P_3$  will meet  $S$  under-cyclically between  $P_1$  and  $P_2$  and therefore there must exist at least one under-cyclic point on  $S$  between  $P_1$  and  $P_2$ .

If  $C$  and  $C'$  do not coincide the proof will follow from the other.

The circle  $C$  will have either no contact or a contact or cross-contact with  $S$  at  $P_2$ .

If  $C$  has no contact with  $S$  at  $P_2$  then  $C_{12}$  must cross  $S_{12}$  somewhere between  $P_1$  and  $P_2$  and consequently  $C_{12}$  will cross  $S_{12}$  under-cyclically between  $P_1$  and  $P_2$ . Thus there is an under-cyclic point on  $S$  between  $P_1$  and  $P_2$ .

If C has over contact with S at  $P_2$  then  $C_{12}$  produced towards  $P_2$  will pass between  $S_{23}$  and  $C'_{23}$ , i.e. C will enter at  $P_2$  the space bounded by  $S_{23}$  and  $C_{23}$ . C must therefore come out of this space at some point  $P_4$  on  $S_{23}$  between  $P_3$  and  $P_1$ . Then C meets S under-cyclically between  $P_1$  and  $P_3$ .

If C has cross-contact with S at  $P_2$  then  $C_{12}$  will either in-cross S at  $P_2$  or out-cross S at  $P_2$ . In the former case there will be an under cyclic point on S between  $P_1$  and  $P_3$  and in the latter case C will in-cross  $S_{23}$  at some point  $P_4$  and then will leave under cyclic point between  $P_3$  and  $P_1$ .

Next suppose that  $OP_2$  is a maximal normal. In this case we can prove by reasoning exactly similar that there is at least one under cyclic point on S between  $P_1$  and  $P_3$ .

**Case II** — When  $\angle P_1OP_2$  is less than one right angle and  $\angle P_2OP_1$  is greater than one right angle.

Suppose  $OP_2 < OP_1$  and let  $\angle P_1OP_2$  and  $\angle P_2OP_1$  be each greater than  $OP_2$ .

Draw a circle C to pass through  $P_1$  and to touch S at  $P_2$ . Then because the angle  $P_1OP_2$  is less than two right angles and  $OP_1 > OP_2$ , the angle  $\angle P_1OQ$  subtended by  $OP_1$  at S is acute and consequently  $C_{12}$  will in-cross S at  $P_1$ .

The circle C will either have over contact or under contact or cross contact with S at  $P_2$ . If C have over contact with S at  $P_2$  then C will cross S between  $P_1$  and  $P_3$  and subsequently there will be an over cyclic point on S between  $P_1$  and  $P_3$ . If C have cross contact with S at  $P_2$  and  $C_{12}$  will either out-cross S at  $P_2$  or in-cross S at  $P_2$ . In the former case  $C_{12}$  must cross S between  $P_1$  and  $P_3$  and in the latter case it will be an over cyclic point on S between  $P_1$  and  $P_3$ .

If C have under contact with S at  $P_2$  then C will either meet  $S_{23}$  between  $P_3$  and  $P_1$  at some point  $P_4$  or lie below  $S_{23}$ . In the former case there is an over cyclic point on S between  $P_1$  and  $P_3$ .

In the latter case draw the circle C' or rather the semi-circular arc  $C'_{23}$  to touch S at  $P_3$  and  $P_1$ . If  $C'_{23}$  have over contact with S at  $P_3$  and  $P_1$  then an over cyclic point on S between  $P_3$  and  $P_1$  is assured. If  $C'_{23}$  have contacts over and under or under and over at  $P_3$  and  $P_1$  then  $C'_{23}$  must necessarily cross S between  $P_3$  and  $P_1$  and an over cyclic point on S between  $P_3$  and  $P_1$  is assured.

If  $C_{ij}$  have under contact with  $S$  at  $P_2$  and  $E$ , then  $C$  will either the space formed by  $S$ , and  $C_{ij}$  at  $P_1$  and consequently out-cross  $S$  at some point  $P_3$  between  $P_1$  and  $P_2$ . Consequently there will be an over-cycle point  $N$  between  $P_1$  and  $P_2$ .

Thus on the support  $n$  that  $C_{ij}$  is in normal position there is always an over-cycle point  $N$  between  $P_1$  and  $P_2$ .

If we had supposed  $OP_1$  to be a maximal normal we might prove by similar reasoning that there is always an under-cycle point on  $S$  between  $P_1$  and  $P_2$ .

### COROLLARY TO THEOREM I

If the normals at  $P_1$  and  $P_2$  meet at  $P_3$ , then there is at least one over-cycle point on  $S$  between  $P_1$  and  $P_2$ . If the normals at  $P_1$  and  $P_2$  meet at  $P_3$ , then there is an over-cycle or under-cycle point on  $S$  between  $P_1$  and  $P_2$  according as  $P_3P_1$  is a maximal or maximal normal.

### THEOREM II

If  $OP_1$  and  $OP_2$  be two successive normals to a convex arc  $S$  from a point  $O$ , on the concave side of  $S$ , including between them an angle not exceeding two right angles, and if  $O$  be the centre of curvature of  $S$  at  $P_2$ , then there is at least one cyclic point on  $S$  between  $P_1$  and  $P_2$ , which is under or over according as  $OP_1$  is less or greater than  $OP_2$ .

Suppose angle  $P_1OP_2$  to be less than two right angles and  $OP_1$  is less than  $OP_2$ .

Draw a circle  $C$  to pass through  $P_1$  and touch  $S$  at  $P_2$ . Then the arc  $C_{12}$  of this circle will meet  $OP_1$  at an acute angle and consequently out-cross  $S$  at  $P_3$ .

Draw a circle  $C'$  with centre  $O$  and radius  $OP_2$ . Then  $C'$  is the circle of curvature of  $S$  at  $P_2$  and touches  $C$  externally at  $P_2$  as  $OP_2$  is greater than  $OP_1$ . The circular arc  $C_{12}$  will therefore have under contact with  $S$  at  $P_2$ . Consequently  $C_{12}$  must touch  $S$  at some point  $P_3$  between  $P_1$  and  $P_2$ . Thus  $C_{12}$  is under-cycle to  $S$  between  $P_1$  and  $P_2$  which ensures the existence of an under-cycle point on  $S$  between  $P_1$  and  $P_2$ .

If we suppose the angle  $P_1OP_2$  to be equal to two right angles then  $C_{12}$  will have under contact with  $S$  at  $P_2$  and either under or over contact with  $S$  at  $P_3$ . In the former case  $C_{12}$  is under-cycle to  $S$  between  $P_1$  and  $P_2$  and in the latter case  $C_{12}$  crosses

cycle to  $S$  between  $P_1$  and  $P_2$ . In either case the existence of an under-cycle point on  $S$  between  $P_1$  and  $P_2$  is ensured.

If  $OP_1$  is greater than  $OP_2$ , the existence of an over-cycle point of  $S$  between  $P_1$  and  $P_2$  can be similarly established.

In this theorem we have supposed  $O$  to be the centre of curvature of  $S$  at  $P_2$ . The centre of curvature of  $S$  at  $P_1$  will in general be not at  $O$  but it can be at  $O$  in a special case.

#### COROLLARY TO THEOREM II.

If the centre of curvature of  $S$  at a point  $P_1$  be a point  $P_2$  which is on  $S$  then there is at least one under-cycle point on  $S$  between  $P_1$  and  $P_2$ .

The three following theorems follow at once from Theorems I and II and their corollaries.

#### THEOREM III.

If from a point  $O$  on the concave side of a convex arc  $\bar{S}$  it be possible to draw  $n$  normals to  $\bar{S}$ , and if the angle between any pair of successive normals do not exceed two right angles, then there are at least  $n-2$  cyclic points on  $\bar{S}$  between the feet of the first and last normal.

#### THEOREM IV.

If from a point  $O$  interior to a convex oval it be possible to draw  $n$  normals to the oval and if the angle between any pair of successive normals do not exceed two right angles, then there are at least  $n$  cyclic points on the oval.

#### THEOREM V.

If from a point  $O$  on a convex oval it be possible to draw  $n$  normals to  $\bar{S}$  excluding the normal at  $O$ , then there are at least  $n+1$  cyclic points on the oval.

If in the above theorems  $O$  be the centre of the circle of curvature at  $P$  for any normal  $OP$  then such a normal has to be counted twice. If in addition the point  $P$  be a cyclic point then the normal  $OP$  has to be counted thrice.

# GENESIS OF AN ELEMENTARY ARC<sup>1</sup>

BY

S. MUKHOPADHYAYA (1926)

## INTRODUCTORY.

The development of the theory of elementary curves is primarily due to C. Jucl of Copenhagen. P. Montel has reviewed C. Jucl's work in the *Bulletin des Sciences Mathématiques*, 1924, Part I, as also that of S. Mukhopadhyaya on similar lines. A bibliography on the subject occurs at the end of P. Montel's review.

C. Jucl's concept of an elementary arc is exposed by P. Montel as follows:

"It is necessary above all to define the simple element which serves as the basis for the construction of plane elementary curves which we proceed in the first place to study with M. Jucl. Let us imagine an arc of a continuous curve with extremities A and B if this arc encloses with the chord AB, a convex domain. One can easily deduce from this the existence at each point of the arc of an anterior half tangent and a posterior half tangent. To this let us add the condition that these half tangents have the same direction our arc shall then possess at each point a tangent varying in a continuous manner with the point of contact. We shall thus obtain an elementary arc. Such an arc is met in two points at most by a straight line one can draw to it two tangents at most from a point."

The definition of an elementary arc as outlined above assumes that we know how to define a continuous curve in a satisfactory way—which which we perhaps do not know. The arc has undefined proportions and as such is of more limited use than the one defined in this paper.

The way in which an elementary arc has been evolved in this paper from a chain of cellular elements may prove interesting to geometers as a novel solution of the problem of the plane elementary arc on rigorous lines.

2. Consider an ordered set of a finite number of points A, P<sub>1</sub>, P<sub>2</sub>, ..., P<sub>n-1</sub>, B in a restricted domain on a plane which may be Euclidean or non Euclidean. The train of n vectors AP<sub>1</sub>, P<sub>1</sub>P<sub>2</sub>, ..., P<sub>n-1</sub>B constitutes a linear chain of rank n. The points A, P<sub>1</sub>, P<sub>2</sub>,

<sup>1</sup> From Bulletin of the Calcutta Mathematical Society, Vol. XVII, 1926.

$P_{n-1} B$  will be supposed closed except that  $B$  may coincide with  $A$ . In the latter case the chain is closed and in the former case the chain is open.

In the open linear chain of rank  $n$  there are  $n+1$  vertices  $P_0$ ,  $P_1$ , ...,  $P_{n-1}$  and two extremities  $A$  and  $B$ . In the closed linear chain of rank  $n$  there are  $n$  vertices and no extremities. The order  $A, P_0, P_1, \dots, P_{n-1}, B$  will be called the positive order on the chain and distinguished from the order  $B, P_{n-1}, \dots, P_2, P_1, A$  which will be called the negative order on the chain.

Each of the sets  $AP_0, P_0P_1, \dots, P_{n-1}B$  will be called a trace of the chain. The trace  $PQ$  will be considered positive or negative according as  $P$  precedes or succeeds  $Q$  in the positive order on the chain. The extremities  $P$  and  $Q$  will be included in the trace  $PQ$ . Two consecutive traces  $PQ$ ,  $QR$  can have only one point  $Q$  common unless they overlap. If no two non-consecutive traces have a common point and if two consecutive traces have only one point common, the chain will be called simple.

1. If  $PQ$  and  $QR$  be only two consecutive traces of a simple chain  $P, Q, R$  being in positive order, then  $QR$  will be either to the right or to the left of  $PQ$  or in the prolongation of  $PQ$ . In the first case the chain will be said to have a positive trend, in the second a negative trend and in the third case a zero trend at the vertex  $Q$ . The angular amount of the trend at  $Q$  is measured by an angle less than two right angles between the directions of  $PQ$  and  $QR$  taken positively.

2. If a simple chain has at every vertex  $Q$  a trend of the same sign with the positivity of a reference of some line chain will be called monocline or of unilateral trend. A non-simple chain may be either positive or negative so that it may be either of dextro-lateral or of levo-lateral trend.

A simple closed mono-chain chain is called a convex polygon. We may suppose that in a convex polygon the trend does not vanish at any vertex so that there are exactly  $n$  bounding lines in a convex polygon of rank  $n$  consisting of the  $n$  traces of the simple closed monocline chain which defines it.

#### THEOREMS

4. (a) A convex polygon lies entirely on the same side of each of its bounding lines, that is if  $PQ$  be any bounding line taken in the positive sense all the other bounding lines will fall on the right side of  $PQ$  according as the polygon is positively or negatively monotonic respectively.

(ii) No straight line which does not pass through two consecutive vertices can meet a vertex of the polygon more than twice at distinct points.

It is usual to assume Theorem (i) as the defining basic property of a convex polygon and to deduce Theorem (ii) from it. Theorem (i) however can be proved from definition of convex polygon as follows.

Suppose, if possible, that such a polygon is partly clockwise and partly on the other side of a bounding line PQ. Suppose NP and QR are respectively the bounding lines which immediately precede and succeed PQ. Suppose X is a point on the polygon which we will suppose has a clockwise orientation. Then NP and QR lie on the right side of PQ but as part of the polygon lies to the left of PQ by hypothesis, PQ meets the polygon again at some point X. Suppose X lies on PQ produced towards Q so that the part of the polygon between Q and X lies wholly to the right of PQ as QR is to the right of PQ. Turn QX about Q clockwise to the right till QX lies along QR. Then X will either coincide with R or have a distinct position  $X_1$  on QR produced towards R. In the former case suppose RS is the bounding line immediately succeeding QR so that X finally travels along RS to reach S. RS is therefore to the left of QR whereas PQ is to the right of QR which is impossible as the polygon has a consistent turn.

In the latter case, turn  $RX_1$  again to the right till  $RX_1$  lies along RS. Then  $X_1$  will either coincide with S or will have a distinct position on RS produced towards S.

The former is impossible and the latter leads to the repetition of the process of rotation to the right. But the number of vertices of the polygon which may lie between R and  $X_1$  is finite and consequently the number of possible rotations to the right will soon be exhausted rendering the alternative position of  $X_1$  impossible. Thus Theorem (i) cannot be false.

To prove Theorem (ii) suppose it possible a straight line other than a bounding line meets the polygon at three distinct points U, V, W, in positive order in the polygon. Then V must also lie between U and W on the straight line UW or the polygonal chain is complete. Suppose V is an interior point or end point of the bounding line PQ so that U and W lie on opposite sides of PQ. The part of UP and QW of the polygon will therefore lie wholly or partly on opposite sides of PQ. This contradicts Theorem



Let  $A$  and  $B$  be such points on  $AP_1P_2 \dots P_{n-1}B$  that an angle  $\alpha$  is made at  $A$  where  $P_1P_2 \dots P_{n-1}$  is the side of  $AB$ . Such a chain may be called a *convex chain*.

Suppose all the vertices of the convex chain  $AP_1P_2 \dots P_{n-1}B$  are interior points of a triangle  $ATB$  such that the angle between  $AT$  produced and  $AB$  is less than a given acute angle  $\beta$ . Now suppose  $\beta$  is less than a certain angle  $b'$  so that the exterior angle theorem holds for the domain enclosed by the triangle. The triangle  $ATB$  will be called the *principality* of the chain and the chain  $AP_1P_2 \dots P_{n-1}B$  will be called an *elementary chain* (left angle  $\alpha$  and base  $AB < b'$ ).

If  $NP_1P_2Q$  follows after successive traces of an elementary chain in  $ATB$  (as above) and these traces produced positively will meet  $TB$  and produce negative  $w$  w.r.t. meet  $AT$ , the quantity  $NP_1$  produced positively and  $QI$  produced negatively  $w$  w.r.t. intersect at some point  $I$  interior to the triangle  $ATB$  such that the angle between the positive directions of  $NP_1$  and  $QI$  is less than  $\beta$ . Also  $P_2Q$  follows that  $P_2$  produced meets  $AT$  at  $V$  and  $BT$  at  $W$ , then

$$PQ < VW < VB < AB$$

The triangle  $P_1P_2Q$  will be called an *elementary cell* on trace  $PQ$  intersected by trace  $P_1Q$  of the elementary chain  $AP_1P_2 \dots P_{n-1}B$ .

The elementary cell on next trace  $AP_1$  will be a triangle  $ANP_1$  where  $N$  is the intersection of  $P_1P_2$  produced negatively and a line  $AN$  which lies between  $AT$  and  $AP_1$  and determined in any consistent manner. Similarly the elementary cell on first trace  $P_{n-1}B$  is a triangle  $B\lambda P_{n-1}$ , where  $\lambda$  is the intersection of  $P_{n-2}P_{n-1}$  produced positively and a line  $BY$  which lies between  $BP_{n-1}$  and  $BT$  and determined in any consistent manner.

The elementary cells carried by the successive traces of a given elementary linear chain form an elementary cellular chain carried by a given elementary linear chain. It may be observed that each elementary cell is entirely inside the principality of the chain with the exception of the first and last elementary cells which have a corner at  $A$  and  $B$  respectively. If  $PQ$  and  $RS$  are two adjacent traces of the elementary chain then the corresponding elementary cells will be entirely outside one another.

(ii) The length of the longest trace of a linear chain will be called the *head* of the traces and that of the shortest trace will be called the *tail* of the traces. The magnitude of the largest of the elementary

cell angles of a cellular chain will be called the head of the cell angles and that of the smallest of the cell angles will be called the tail of the cell angles.

If the rank of a given elementary chain  $c$  be increased by the interpolation of additional vertices between pairs of consecutive vertices of the given chain and the new chain  $c'$  thus obtained be also elementary then  $c'$  will be called a grammatical extension of  $c$  or grammatically derived from  $c$ , i.e.,

- (a) the order of the vertices of  $c$  is the same as that of  $c'$
- (b) the extremes of  $c$  and  $c'$  are the same

(c) the principal cell AED of  $c$  is the same as the principal cell of  $c'$  or falls within it;

(d) the initial and final elementary cells of  $c'$  fall within the initial and final elementary cells respectively of  $c$  with the points A and B respectively common.

If PQ be a trace of  $c$  and PQ' of  $c'$  such that the vertices P', Q' of  $c'$  fall between P, Q or the points P, P', Q, Q are vertices of  $c'$  in order then PQ' is said to have been grammatically derived from PQ. P' may however coincide with P or Q with Q. The elementary cells carried by PQ in  $c$  are also said to have been grammatically derived from the elementary cells carried by PQ' in  $c'$ .

7. A system of elementary linear chains  $c_1, c_2, \dots, c_n$  such that each chain except the first is grammatically derived from the one just preceding it will be called a grammatical system of elementary linear chains as well as its derived grammatical system.

Similarly a system of cellular chains carried by a grammatical system of elementary linear chains will be called grammatical system of cellular chains.

Each of the above two systems will be called regular if the heads of the traces of  $c_1, c_2, \dots, c_n$  form a mono-no-decreasing sequence of zero limit and the heads of the elementary cell edges of  $c_1, c_2, \dots, c_n$  form a regular sequence of zero limit.

A sequence of traces  $t_1, t_2, \dots$  belonging respectively to chains  $c_1, c_2, \dots, c_n$  of a regular grammatical system which are such that each except the first is grammatically derived from the one just preceding it will be called a regular grammatical sequence. The corresponding elementary cells belonging to  $c_1, c_2, \dots, c_n$  respectively will be called a regular grammatical sequence of cells. A regular grammatical sequence of cells will necessarily have a unique starting point which is also

the starting point of the corresponding regular geometric sequence of traces.

If  $PQ$  and  $RS$  be two non-adjacent traces of an elementary chain the corresponding elementary cells of  $\omega$  are related to outside each other with no prior condition and consequently the limiting points of any two regular geometric sequences  $\{c_i\}$  deduced from them will be entirely distinct.

An elementary arc may now be defined as the aggregate of starting points of two regular geometric sequences of elementary cells  $c_1, c_2, \dots$  belonging respectively to a regular geometric system of cellular chains  $c_1, c_2, \dots, c_n$ . More briefly an elementary arc may be defined as the limit of a regular geometric system of cellular chains.

The following properties of an elementary linear chain are evident:

(i) No straight line other than one passing through two consecutive vertices can meet an elementary chain closed by its base  $AB$  at more than two points.

(ii) The successive traces  $AP_1, P_1P_2, \dots, P_{n-1}B$  of an elementary chain meet when produced negatively and positively the sides  $AT$  and  $TB$  respectively of its principal cell at two ordered rows of points  $A, U_1, U_2, \dots, U_{n-1}$  and  $V_{n-1}, V_{n-2}, \dots, V_1, B$ .

(iii) Every part of an elementary chain is an elementary chain.

(iv) If a point  $P$  travels continuously from  $A$  to  $B$  along the chain the distance  $AP$  continuously increases and distance  $BP$  continuously diminishes.

The corresponding properties of an elementary arc may be rigorously deduced.

(i) No straight line can meet an elementary arc in more than two points.

(ii) There exists a tangent at each point  $P$  of an elementary arc which changes its direction continuously in the same sense as  $P$  travels from  $A$  to  $B$  along the arc.

(iii) Every part of an elementary arc is an elementary arc.

(iv) If a point  $P$  travels continuously from  $A$  to  $B$  along the arc the distance  $AP$  continuously increases and the distance  $BP$  continuously diminishes.

# GENERALIZED FORM OF BOLTMET'S THEOREM FOR AN ELLIPTICALLY CHLORONAN ANALYTIC OVAL

BY

S. MUKHOPADHYAYA

## I

*Suppose  $\Gamma$  is a curve in  $V$  which has the fundamental property that any  $n$  distinct points in  $\Gamma$  determine a unique ordering in which they are the vertices and the order of the vertices of the polygon the order of the points on  $\Gamma$ .*

*There is a question whether  $\Gamma$  can have an order whatever its convexity. If  $P_1, P_2, P_3$  be in positive order in  $V$ , then  $P_3$  lies in the right of the line  $P_1P_2$ . If  $P_1, P_2, P_3$  be in positive order we shall simply say they are in order.*

The convex non-separating oval to be used in this paper is of the non-elementary. It consists of a closed continuous curve having a positive sense along it between and by the positive order of the points upon it. There is a unique tangent at each point  $P$  and a positive sense along the tangent such that every other,  $Q$ , of the other two ways on the right of the tangent. The tangent turns continuously on the right as one proceeds in the positive sense along the oval. Such an oval is obviously rectifiable.

Any point of the plane which lies to the right of a ray tangent and is not a point of the oval itself is an interior point of the oval. Any straight line through an interior point of the oval meets the oval at two points.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> P. Scherk in his elegant paper published in the *Mathematische Annalen* Vol. 40, pp. 346-55, 1889 was the first to prove that for an analytic oval in which the osculating circle at each point is an ellipse through any five points is also an ellipse. The methods employed by him are by themselves quite interesting especially the use he makes of the curvature form.

<sup>2</sup> *A Generalization of an Elementary Theorem by S. Mukhopadhyaya* *Bulletin of the Calcutta Mathematical Society* Vol. 18, 1906, pp. 103-09.

The other cases besides straight which we discussed in this paper in connection with their relation with the oval are

cases.

## 2

The oval will be postulated to possess a definite order of curvature at any given point.

If a given cone  $S$  meets the oval  $V$  at  $P$ , it will be supposed to meet  $V$  at a finite number of points at  $P$  provided it touches  $V$  at  $P$  but does not touch  $V$  at any other point. If  $S$  touches  $V$  at  $P$  but does not cross  $V$  in the latter case there is either an interior contact (inner contact) or an exterior contact (supercontact) of  $S$  with  $V$  at  $P$ .

If  $S$  touches  $V$  at  $P$  as we have seen, then we will say that three points of  $V$  are associated by  $S$  at  $P$ . Two of those are definite points of  $V$  and the third we will say is a possible point of  $V$ . The two definite points of  $V$  at  $P$  associated with the third possible point of  $P$  at  $V$  will be called a possible curve of curvature of  $V$  at  $P$ . The possible curve of curvature of  $V$  at  $P$  agrees with the circles of curvature of the given cone  $S$  at  $P$ . Two cones  $S$  and  $S'$ , each of which has cross contact with  $V$  at  $P$  may have different curvatures at  $P$ .

*Def. (m)* — By a definite five point's cone of  $V$  will be understood a cone which passes through five definite points of  $V$ .

## 3

A point  $P$  on  $V$  may be determined by its actual distances from a fixed point on  $V$  measured positively in the point to sense along  $V$ .

*Def. (n)* — A point  $P$  on  $V$  will be called elliptic if a finite neighbourhood  $-d$  and  $+d$  of  $P$  exists such that every definite five point's cone  $S$  of this neighbourhood is an ellipse.

*Def. (o)* — An elementary convex oval  $V$  will be called elliptically convex if every point  $P$  of  $V$  is elliptic in the sense above defined.

Below a Theorem can now be stated for the above oval as

A. Every definite five point's cone of an elementary convex oval is an ellipse.

A more general form of the above theorem is

(B) If every interior point of an elementary convex oval be elliptic then every definite five point's cone of  $V$  is an ellipse.

The definition of a hexadic point will be given later. See under Cor. ii, Lemma VI.

It will appear from our investigation that every convex oval possesses some hexadic points. If every point on  $\mathcal{N}$  is elliptic then the hexadic points must necessarily be all pmo and Brumer's Theorem (A) follows at once from the more general form (B).

We will proceed to establish Theorem (B). For this purpose it will be necessary to establish a number of useful Lemmas.

## 4

**Def. (c)** — A range  $R_n$  of  $n$  ( $n > 3$ ) distinct points  $P_1, P_2, P_3, \dots, P_n$  on an elliptic parabola or single branch of a hyperbola, will be said to be in order if they are the successive vertices of a convex  $n$ -gon. The order will be positive if  $P_1$  lies on the right of  $P_2, P_3$ . A range in positive order on a conic will be simply called a range in order on the conic.

If  $P_1, P_2, P_3$  be three points on a branch  $S$  of a hyperbola and if  $\Omega, \Omega'$  be the two points of infinity on  $S$  and if  $P_1, P_2, P_3, \Omega'$  be in order then  $P_1, \Omega', \Omega, P_3$  are also in order so that each of the points  $\Omega$  and  $\Omega'$  lies between  $P_1$  and  $P_3$ , whereas  $P_2$  lies between  $P_1$  and  $P_3$ .

If  $\Omega, P_1, P_2, P_3, \Omega'$  be in order on a branch  $S$  of a hyperbola and  $P_4$  lie on the other branch  $S_0$ , then we will say that  $P_4$  lies between  $P_1$  and  $P_3$  on  $(S, S_0)$ . The branch  $S_0$  will be called the *opposite* of  $S$ . In this case  $\Omega, \Omega', P_4, \Omega, P_1$  are in order on  $(S, S_0)$  as also  $P_1, P_2, P_3, P_4$ .

It should be noted that although we say that the points  $P_1, P_2, P_3, P_4$  are in order on  $(S, S_0)$  they do not form the vertices of a convex polygon. In fact  $P_2$  is an interior point of the triangle  $P_1, P_3, P_4$ .

If  $\Omega, P_1, P_2, \Omega'$  be in positive order on a hyperbolic branch  $S$  and  $\Omega', P_3, P_4, \Omega$  be in negative order on  $S_0$ ,  $\Omega$  and  $\Omega'$  being the points of infinity on  $S$  which correspond to  $\Omega$  and  $\Omega'$  on  $S$  respectively then  $P_1, P_2, P_3, P_4$  will be defined to be in order on  $(S, S_0)$ . In this case  $P_1, P_2, P_3, P_4$  are not successive vertices of a convex polygon. If  $P_1, P_2, P_3, P_4$  be in positive order on  $(S, S_0)$  they are in negative order on  $(S_0, S)$ .

It will at once appear that the above four points  $P_1, P_2, P_3, P_4$ , which are in order on  $(S, S_0)$ , cannot be in order on a convex elliptic parabola or single branch of a hyperbola.

## LEMMA I

If  $P_1, P_2, P_3, P_4, P_5$  be any five intersections of a hyperbola with a convex oval  $V$  then they must all be on the same branch of the hyperbola.

If not at least three  $P_1, P_2, P_3$  will be on one branch  $S$  and at least one  $P_4$  on the inverse branch  $S'$ .

First suppose  $P_1, P_2, P_3$  are distinct and are in order on  $S$  with  $b_0$  between  $P_1$  and  $P_3$ . Then  $P_2$  is an interior point of the triangle  $P_1, P_2, P_4$  and consequently  $P_1, P_2, P_3, P_4$  must lie on a convex polygon.

If  $P_1$  and  $P_2$  form two points  $P$  on  $V$  then  $S$  and  $V$  will have a common tangent  $t$  at  $P$ .  $P$  and  $P_4$  will belong to  $S$ ,  $b_{01}$  will be on opposite sides of  $t$  and according to  $N$  will be on the same side of  $t$ , which is impossible.

If  $P_1, P_2, P_3$  form three points  $P$  on  $V$  then  $S$  crosses  $V$  at  $P$  and one point  $s$  in  $V$  again at some point  $P$  different from  $P$ . The argument of the last case will hold again.

It should now be a simple case to show that  $V$  at  $P$  either in a single point or in two points or at most in three points and that the total number of points that can occur at which no two points fall on a single branch of a hyperbola can intersect  $V$  in no more than 6.

## LEMMA II

If  $P_1, P_2, P_3, \dots, P_n$  are any  $n$  distinct intersections of a convex  $b$  with a convex oval  $V$  and if  $P_1, P_2, P_3, \dots, P_n$  are in order on  $V$  they are also in order on  $b$ .

If  $S$  be a hyperbola and the points are on the same branch of the hyperbola by Lemma I. The rest follows from definitions (i) and (ii).

(iii) These n points determine a unique positive sense on  $b$  as well as on  $V$ .

If  $Q$  be a point of  $S$  such that  $V$  is to the left of the intersections  $P_1$  and  $P_2$  such that  $P_1, Q, P_2$  and  $P_1 \sqcap P_2$  are in positive order on  $b$  and  $V$  respectively then except  $s$   $Q$  and  $l$  will fall on the same side (left) of  $P_1, P_2$ .

If  $S$  be a hyperbolic branch and the inverse  $b_0$  of  $S$  is between  $P_1$  and  $P_2$  and if  $Q$  be taken on  $b_0$  then  $Q$  will be

supposed to lie on the left of  $P_1 P_2$ , although it actually lies on the right. If  $S(P_1 P_2)$  denote the part of  $S$  constituted by all points  $Q$  and  $V(P_1 P_2)$  denote the part of  $V$  constituted by all points  $T$  and if  $S(P_1 P_2)$  and  $V(P_1 P_2)$  have no point common between  $P_1$  and  $P_2$ , then  $S(P_1 P_2)$  will lie entirely over or entirely under  $V(P_1 P_2)$ . If  $S$  be a hyperbolic branch and if  $S_0$  lie between  $P_1$  and  $P_2$ , then  $S(P_1 P_2)$  will include  $S_0$ .

Cor. iii. If  $P_1, P_2, P_3, P_4$  are four distinct elements of  $\Delta$  and  $\Delta'$  each of which is an *empty polygon* or a single branch of a hyperbola then  $P_1, P_2, P_3, P_4$  form vertices of a convex polygon and if they are in order on  $S$  they are also in order on  $\Delta'$  corresponding to the positive move along  $S$  there is a unique positive move along  $\Delta'$ .

$S(P_1 P_2) \cap S(P_3 P_4) = S(P_1 P_3) \cap S(P_2 P_4) = S(P_1 P_4) \cap S(P_2 P_3) = \emptyset$  will be alternately under and over or over and under  $S(P_1 P_2) \cap S(P_3 P_4) = S(P_1 P_3) \cap S(P_4 P_2)$ , respectively.

### LEMMA III.

If a hyperbolic branch  $S$  intersects a conic  $X$  at four points  $O_1, O_2, O_3, O_4$  which are in order on both, and if  $S_{12}$ , the converse of  $S$  lies between  $O_4$  and  $O_1$ , and  $X$  passes over  $S$  between  $O_4$  and  $O_1$  then  $X$  must be a hyperbola with one branch  $S_1$  containing  $O_1, O_2, O_3, O_4$  and the other branch  $S_2$ , falling between  $O_4$  and  $O_1$ . Further the eccentricity of  $X$  will be greater than that of  $S$ .

First suppose  $O_1, O_2, O_3, O_4$  are all distinct. Since they are in order on  $S$  they are the successive vertices of a convex polygon and consequently cannot lie on two different branches of a hyperbola (See 4). As the converse of  $S$  lies between  $O_4$  and  $O_1$ , and  $X$  passes over  $S$  between  $O_4$  and  $O_1$ ,  $X$  must be hyperbolic with one branch  $S$  containing  $O_1, O_2, O_3, O_4$  and the other branch  $S_2$ , falling between  $O_4$  and  $O_1$ .

If now from the mid-point  $O$  of the chord  $P_4 P_1$  lines be drawn to  $W_1$  and  $W_2$  parallel to  $W_1'$  and  $W_2'$  where  $W_1$  and  $W_2$  are points at infinity on  $S$  and  $W_1'$  and  $W_2'$  are points at infinity on  $S'$  then evidently the angle  $W_1'OW_2'$  falls within the angle  $W_1'OW_1'$  and consequently the eccentricity  $e$  of  $S$  is greater than that of  $S'$  as the eccentricity increases with the asymptotic angle.

The cases where all the points  $O_1, O_2, O_3, O_4$  are not distinct are treated similarly.

*Def. 1.* — An ordered range  $B = P_1, P_2, \dots, P_n$  ( $n \geq 2$ ) points of intersection of a definite cone  $S$  with the wall  $V$  will be called an associated range of order  $n$ . The cone  $S$  will be called the associate of  $B$ .

Each point of  $V$ , where  $S$  crosses  $V$  but does not touch it is to be counted as one point of  $V$ , and each point where  $S$  over or under touches  $V$  is to be counted in general as two points of  $V$ , so do not mention one point. If a point of  $V$ , where  $S$  crosses  $V$  as well as touches  $V$  is to be counted in general as three points of  $V$ , besides the  $n$  points just counted there may be other points of intersection of  $S$  with  $V$  between  $P_1$  and  $P_n$  both inclusive. Such points when they exist will be called extra points of  $V$ . Extra points may exist between two distinct points of  $V$ . They may coincide with any of the  $n$  associated points of  $V$ . If  $S$  over or under touches  $V$  at any point  $P \neq B$ , we may count  $P$  as only one point of  $V$ , the other point at  $P$  counting among the extra points. Similarly if  $S$  over touches  $V$  at  $P$ , we may count only one of the two points at  $P$  as belonging to  $V$ , the rest counting among the extra points.

*Def. 2.* — An associated range  $B$  is a regular range if the range does not possess any extra points. A regular range  $B$  will be denoted by  $(B)$  or  $(B)$ .

*Def. 3.* — If  $P_1$  and  $P_2$  are adjacent points of an associated range  $B$ , let  $S(P_1, P_2)$  be the angle subtended by  $B$ , measured from  $P_1 + P_2$  in the positive sense, and  $\alpha$  be the angle of  $B$  from  $P_1$  to  $P_2$ , i.e.,  $\alpha = S(P_1, P_2)$  is a hyperbolic range and  $\alpha$  the absolute value of  $S(P_1, P_2)$ . Then the cone  $S(P_1, P_2)$  is the associate  $S$ . The part of the cone  $S$  which is complementary to  $S(P_1, P_2)$  will be denoted by  $S(P_1, P_2)$ .

*Def. 4.* — If  $P_1$  and  $P_2$  are two adjacent points of a regular range  $B$ , let  $S(P_1, P_2)$  be the angle subtended by  $B$ , measured from  $P_1 + P_2$  in the positive sense, and  $\alpha$  be the angle of  $B$  from  $P_1$  to  $P_2$ , i.e.,  $\alpha = S(P_1, P_2)$ . Then the cone  $S(P_1, P_2)$  is the associate  $S$ . In this case it is possible to have an over point and an under point. If  $P_1, P_2, P_3$  are three adjacent points of the range  $B$ , an over point and an under point on one of  $V$ . The resulting point may be called an over under point or an under over point according as it is ab-

but of an over followed by an over or of an over followed by an under.

*Def. (g)* — If  $R = V P_1 P_2 \dots P_n V$  between two points  $P_1$  and  $P_n$  there is a  $\beta$ -range with  $P_1$  as one of the ends of  $(R)$ . The largest of the ranges  $\beta_1 = P_1 P_2 \dots P_{n-1}$ ,  $\beta_2 = P_2 P_3 \dots P_n$ , will be called the *inner range* of  $R$  and the end of  $\beta_1$  the *inner point* of  $R$ . The *outer range* of  $R$  will be called the *outer range* of  $(R)$ .

*Def. (h)* — If  $(R_n)$  be of an even index  $n > 6$ , it may be either  $\beta$ -range with  $P_n$  as both ends or both outer. In the former case  $(R_n)$  will be called an *over-range* and the latter an *under-range*. In the former case a point in either extreme laps will be an over-point of  $(R_n)$ , and in the latter an under-point. In either extreme laps will be an outer point of  $R$ . If there is a two-point of  $(R_n)$  at either extreme, it will be an over-point for an over-range and an under-point for an under-range. If there be a three-point of  $(R_n)$  at either extreme, it will be an over-under point for an over-range and an under-over point for an under-range. An over-range will be said to belong to a *first category* and an under-range to a *second category*.

## 6

*Def. (i)* — A regular range of index 6 will be called a *hexad* range or simply a *hexad*. A hexad is either an over hexad or an under hexad. A hexad will be denoted simply by  $H$ .

An element of a hexad may be either a one-point or a two-point or a three-point. If a hexad consists of two three-points the association of the hexad is not fully determined by them as each three-point contains only two definite points. A fifth definite point must therefore exist elsewhere to fix the association.

*Def. (ii)* — If  $R = P_1 P_2 P_3 P_4 P_5 P_6$  be a hexad then the mid-points  $P'_1, P'_2, P'_3, P'_4, P'_5$  of the five non-degenerate laps of  $R$  will be called the *mean points* of  $R$  or simply the *means* of  $R$ . The curve  $S'$  through the five means of  $R$  will be called the *mean association* of  $R$ .

It may be observed that the five means of  $R$  lie in every case two definite points of  $V$  and consequently subject to define  $S$ . If  $R$  do not contain a three-point all the five means are distinct. If  $R$  contains a three-point two of the means coincide forming a definite two-point on  $V$ .

## LEMMA IV.

The axes of the  $B$  of a hexad  $R$  meets the mean associate  $S'$  of  $R$  at four points  $O_1, O_2, O_3, O_4$  in order on  $S$ , and  $S'$  lying on  $S$  between  $P_1$  and  $P_2$ . Both  $O_1, O_2$  and  $O_3, O_4$  lie between  $P_1$  and  $P_2$ , both inclusive.

First suppose  $\pi$  to consist of points  $P_1, P_2, P_3, P_4, P_5, P_6$ . Then  $P_1$  and  $P_2$  will lie on opposite sides of  $S$  and consequently the axis  $S(P_1, P_2)$  must meet  $S$  at the point  $O_1$ . If  $S'$  between  $P_1$  and  $P_2$ ,  $S(P_2, P_3)$  is  $S(P_1, P_2)$  and  $S(P_3, P_4)$  will meet  $S$  at  $O_2$ .  $O_3$  and  $O_4$  respectively will lie between  $P_3$  and  $P_4$ ,  $O_3$  lies between  $P_4$  and  $P_5$ , and  $O_4$  lies between  $P_5$  and  $P_6$ . Thus  $O_1, O_2, O_3, O_4$  are in order on  $S$  between  $P_1$  and  $P_2$ . Consequently they are also in order on  $S$  (Lemma II, Cor. ii).

Again if  $S(P_1, P_2)$  be a regular circle it will be on the same side of  $S$  as one of the two other circles  $S(P_1, P_3)$  and  $S(P_2, P_4)$  and therefore  $\pi$  crosses  $S(P_1, P_2)$  at  $O_1$  either between  $P_1$  and  $P_2$  or between  $P_2$  and  $P_1$ . If  $S(P_1, P_2)$  be not regular it will split up into two or more regular circles one of which will cross  $S(P_1, P_2)$  at  $O_1$  between  $P_1$  and  $P_2$ . Similarly  $O_4$  will lie on  $S$  between  $P_5$  and  $P_6$ .

If the hexad  $R$  has a two point at  $P$  on  $V$ ,  $S'$  will pass through  $P$ . One of the points  $O$  will therefore be at  $P$ . If the hexad  $R$  has a three point at  $P$  on  $V$  it will touch  $V$  at  $P$ . Two of the points  $O$  will therefore be at  $P$ . If  $P_1$  be a two point or a three point  $O_1, P_1, P_2$  coincide and if  $P_2$  be a two point or a three point  $O_4, P_5, P_6$  coincide.

*Def. (iv.)* A hexad  $R'$  each of whose extreme elements fall between the extreme elements  $P_1$  and  $P_6$  of  $R$  or coincide with either and whose associate to  $S$  is the mean associate of  $R$  will be called an *inner mean derived* of  $R$ .

## LEMMA V

To every hexad of a given category there exists at least one inner mean derived of the same category.

Suppose  $R$  is an over hexad with six distinct elements  $P_1, P_2, P_3, P_4, P_5, P_6$ . Then  $P'_1, P'_2, P'_3, P'_4, P'_5, P'_6$ , the five means of

$R_1$  are all but not on  $P'_1$ , and  $P'_2$ , lie outside  $S$ . There exists four intersections  $O_1, O_2, O_3, O_4$  of  $S'$  with  $S = b \cdot b$  i.e. between  $P'_1$  and  $P'_2$ , on  $S'$  and between  $P_1$  and  $P_2$  on  $S$  (Lemma IV). Consequently  $S(P'_1, P'_2)$ , the complementary of  $S(P_1, P_2)$ , will fall entirely outside  $b$  and  $S'$  will have no point on  $S(P_1, P_2)$ .

The regular range  $(R_{11})$  of intersections of  $S'$  with  $V$ , between  $P_1$  and  $P_2$ , must be of an even index as it consists of all the intersections of  $S'$  with the closed figure consisting of  $N(P_1, P_2)$  and  $S(P_1, P_2)$ . Consequently  $(R'_{11})$  is either an over-range or an under-range.

$(R'_{11})$  must be an over-range, for if  $P'_1$  be the upper extreme element of  $(R'_{11})$ , then it must obviously lie in  $N(P_1, P_2)$ . If  $(R'_{11})$  were an under-range then  $b(P'_1, P'_2)$  would enter  $V$  at  $P'_1$ , and as it could not meet  $N(P_1, P_2)$  again, would cross the curve  $S(P_1, P_2)$  at some point, which is impossible, as  $S(P'_1, P'_2)$  being a part of  $S(P'_1, P'_2)$  lies entirely outside  $S$ .

If  $R$  be an under-boxed we can similarly show that  $(R'_{11})$  will be an under-range.

The cases where  $R$  has one or more two points or three points do not present any special difficulties and can be treated in a similar way.

It is of interest to note that although in general a two-point of  $R$  gives a one-point of  $(R'_{11})$  and a three-point of  $R$  gives a two-point of  $(R'_{11})$ , these one-points and two-points may become two-points or three-points by association in  $(R'_{11})$ .

If in  $(R'_{11})$  the index is 6 then  $(R_{11})$  is itself a boxed of the same category as  $R$ . If the index be 8 then  $(R_{11})$  gives two boxes  $P'_1, P'_2, P'_3, P'_4, P'_5, P'_6$  and  $P'_1, P'_2, P'_3, P'_4, P'_5, P'_6, P'_7, P'_8$  of the same category as  $R$  and one boxed  $P'_1, P'_2, P'_3, P'_4, P'_5, P'_6, P'_7$  of the opposite category.

It may be observed that in  $(R_{11})$  the first six elements always constitute a boxed of the same category as  $R$ . This boxed may be called the leader of  $(R_{11})$  or the leading inner mean derivative of  $R$ .

Def (iv) — If  $R, R', R'', R'''$  be a sequence of boxes such that each boxed after  $R$  is an inner mean derivative of the one which immediately precedes it, then  $R, R', R'', R'''$  will be called an inner mean derived sequence of boxes.

## LEMMA VI

If  $t, t', t'' \in C^n$  be the intermediate laps of no uppermost dotted sequence of boxes in  $R, R', R''$  respectively then  $t, t', t'', t'''$  will form a monotone sequence of zero length.

It is easily seen that if  $t^{(n)}$  be any lap of  $R^{(n)}$  it must be either (i) in a certain term  $\{t_s^{(n-1)}\}$  of  $R^{(n-1)}$  or (ii) in two consecutive terms  $\{t_s^{(n-1)}$  and  $\{t_{s+1}^{(n-1)}\}$  of  $R^{(n-1)}$ .

In the first case we have  $t^{(n)} \geq \{t_s^{(n-1)}$

In the second case we have  $t^{(n)} \geq \{t_s^{(n-1)} + t_{s+1}^{(n-1)}\}$

Again as the x-points of  $R^{(n)}$  cannot all lie in different laps of  $R^{(n-1)}$ , of which the number is only five there must exist at least one lap of  $R^{(n-1)}$  for which case (i) holds.

We have from case (i)  $t^{(n)} \geq \{t_s^{(n-1)} - t_{s+1}^{(n-1)}$  and from case (ii)  $t^{(n)} \geq \{t_s^{(n-1)} + t_{s+1}^{(n-1)}\} - t_{s+1}^{(n-1)}$

In either case  $t^{(n)} < t^{(n-1)}$  and consequently  $\{t^{(n)}\}$  is a monotone decreasing sequence. It must therefore have a limit L, which is either zero or finite. We shall show that L cannot be finite.

If L be finite then a value m of n exists such that  $t^{(m)} - L \leq \epsilon$  where  $\epsilon$  is an arbitrary given length for all values of  $n \geq m$ . We may take  $\epsilon = L/100$ .

Consequently  $t^{(m)} - L, t^{(m+1)} - L, t^{(m+2)} - L, t^{(m+3)} - L, t^{(m+4)} - L, t^{(m+5)} - L$  are each less than  $\epsilon$ .

We have either  $t^{(m+5)} \geq \{t_s^{(m+4)} - t_{s+1}^{(m+4)}$ , case (i) or  $t^{(m+5)} \geq \{t_s^{(m+4)} + t_{s+1}^{(m+4)}\}$ , case (ii)

In the former case put  $t^{(m+1)} = L + e_2$  and  $t_i^{(m+1)} = t^{(m+1)} - e_4^{(i)} = L + e_2 - e_4^{(i)}$  where  $0 \leq e_2 \leq e_4^{(i)} < 1$ . Therefore  $L + e_2 \leq \{L + e_2 - e_4^{(i)}\}$  or  $L + e_2 + e_4^{(i)} \geq e_4$  or  $L \geq 0$ , which is absurd.

In the latter case put  $t_i^{(m+1)} = L + e_2$ ,  $t_j^{(m+1)} = t^{(m+1)} - e_4^{(j)}$   
 $= L + e_2 - e_4^{(j)}$  and  $t_{i+1}^{(m+1)} = t^{(m+1)} - e_4^{(i+1)} = L + e_2 - e_4^{(i+1)}$

where  $0 \leq e_2 \leq e_4$ ,  $0 \leq e_4^{(i)}$  and  $0 \leq e_4^{(i+1)}$ .

Therefore  $L + e_2 \leq \{L + e_2 - e_4^{(i+1)}\}$  or  $e_4^{(i+1)} + e_4^{(i+2)} \geq 2(e_4 - e_3) \geq 2e$ . Therefore  $e_4^{(i+1)}$  and  $e_4^{(i+2)}$  are each less than  $e_4$ .

Again we have either  $t_i^{(m+1)} \leq \{t_i^{(m+2)} - e_4^{(i+1)}\}$  case (i), or  $t_i^{(m+1)} \geq \{t_i^{(m+2)} + e_4^{(i+1)}\}$ , case (ii).

In the former case put  $t_i^{(m+1)} = L + e_2 - e_4^{(i)}$  and  $t_i^{(m+2)} = t^{(m+1)} - e_4^{(i)} = L + e_2 - e_4^{(i)}$   
 $\text{where } 0 \leq e_2 \leq e_4$ ,  $0 \leq e_4^{(i)} < 1$  and  $0 \leq e_4^{(i)}$ .

We obtain  $L + e_2 - e_4^{(i)} \geq \{L + e_2 - e_4^{(i)}\}$  or  $L + e_2 \geq e_4$ ,  
 $+ e_4^{(i)} - e_4 \leq e_4 - e_3 - e_4 + e_4^{(i+1)}$  or  $L \geq 0$ , which is absurd.

In the latter case put  $t_i^{(m+1)} = L + e_2 - e_4^{(i)}$ ,  $t_i^{(m+2)} = L + e_2 - e_4^{(i+1)}$   
 $= L + e_2 - e_4^{(i)}$ ,  $t_{i+1}^{(m+2)} = L + e_2 - e_4^{(i+1)}$  where  $0 \leq e_2 \leq e_4$ ,  $0 \leq e_4^{(i)}$  and  $e_4^{(i+1)}$  are each  $\geq 0$ .

Whence we obtain  $e_4^{(i)} + e_4^{(i+1)} \geq 2(e_4 - e_3) + e_4^{(i)} < 0$ .

Therefore  $e_4^{(i)}$  and  $e_4^{(i+1)}$  are each less than  $e_4$ .

Similarly we have either  $t_{i+1}^{(m+2)} \geq \{t_{i+1}^{(m+3)}\}$ , case (i)

or  $t_{i+1}^{(m+2)} \leq t_{i+1}^{(m+3)} - \frac{m+2}{i+1} - e_4^{(i+1)}$ , case (ii).

The former leads to absurdity and the latter gives  $\epsilon_j^{(n+1)}$  and  $\epsilon_{j+1}^{(n+1)}$  each less than 6.

where  $t_i^{(m+3)} = t_i^{(m+2)} - \epsilon_j^{(n)}$  and  $t_{i+1}^{(m+3)} = t_{i+1}^{(m+2)} - \epsilon_j^{(n+1)}$

Now  $t_i^{(m+3)}$  and  $t_{i+1}^{(m+3)}$  cannot be identical with  $t_i^{(m+2)}$  and  $t_{i+1}^{(m+2)}$ , respectively, for a little consideration shows that from two

consecutive laps of  $R^{(m+2)}$  we can derive at most one lap of  $R^{(m+3)}$  which falls under case (i).

Again  $t_i^{(m+3)}, t_{i+1}^{(m+3)}, t_i^{(m+2)}, t_{i+1}^{(m+2)}$  cannot be all different.

A little consideration shows that two consecutive laps of  $R^{(m+3)}$  can at most be derived from three consecutive laps of  $R^{(m+2)}$  i.e. three laps of  $R^{(m+2)}$  fall under case (ii).

We conclude therefore that  $t_{i+1}^{(m+3)}$  is identical with  $t_i^{(m+2)}$ .

We have consequently three consecutive laps of  $R^{(m+2)}$  viz.  $t_i^{(m+2)}, t_{i+1}^{(m+2)}, t_{i+2}^{(m+2)}$  from which the two consecutive laps  $t_i^{(m+3)}$  and

$t_{i+1}^{(m+3)}$  of  $R^{(m+3)}$  are derived. We have at the same time  $\epsilon_2^{(n)}$ ,

$\epsilon_2^{(n+1)}, \epsilon_3^{(n+2)}$  each less than 6.

By continuing the same reasoning we get in  $R^{(m+3)}$  four consecutive laps  $t_i^{(m+3)}, t_{i+1}^{(m+3)}, t_{i+2}^{(m+3)}, t_{i+3}^{(m+3)}$  such that  $\epsilon_2^{(n)} < \epsilon_1^{(n+1)}$

$\epsilon_1^{(n+1)} < \epsilon_2^{(n+2)} < \epsilon_3^{(n+3)}$  are each less than 14 & and in  $R^{(m+4)}$  five consecutive laps  $t_i^{(m+4)}, t_{i+1}^{(m+4)}, t_{i+2}^{(m+4)}, t_{i+3}^{(m+4)}, t_{i+4}^{(m+4)}$  such

that  $\frac{t+1}{t_2} + \frac{(t+1)}{t_3} = \frac{(t+2)}{t_2} + \frac{(t+2)}{t_3} = \frac{(t+3)}{t_2} + \frac{(t+3)}{t_3}$  are each less than 36.

But as  $R^{(m+1)}$  possesses only five laps we have  $\sigma=1$ .

Now  $R^{(m+1)}$  is an inner mean derived of  $R^{(m)}$  and therefore must possess at least one lap for which  $\sigma > 1$ . This leads to  $L \leq 61$ , which is absurd.

Hence we conclude that the sequence  $\{1^{(n)}\}$  has zero limit.

*Cor. II* If  $\lambda, \lambda', \lambda'', \lambda'''$  be the entire laps of  $R, R', R''$ ,  $R'''$  respectively, then the limit of the sequence  $\{\lambda^{(n)}\}$  is zero.

*Cor. III* There is a unique point common to all the laps of the sequence  $\{\lambda^{(n)}\}$ .

This unique point will be called a *hexadic point* of  $V$  defined by the innermost derived sequence of hexads,  $R, R', R''$ .

*Cor. (iv)* Every elementary oval possesses some hexadic points.  
 Take any five distinct points of  $V$ . The associate  $S$  of these five points will meet  $V$  in at least another point. Consequently there exists at least six hexads on  $V$  of which the associate is  $S$ . Any of these six hexads with a sequence of inner mean derivatives defines a hexadic point. Suppose  $K$  is a hexadic point thus defined. Now every five pointic conic of  $V$  cannot pass through  $K$  for then  $V$  would be a conic. Hence a hexadic range exists on  $V$  whose axis of centre does not pass through  $K$ , and whose rays do not contain  $K$ . A sequence of mean derivatives of this hexad will define another hexadic point.

We will now proceed to the proof of Bohner's Theorem (B).

If every hexadic point of an elementary convex oval be elliptic, the conic through any five definite points of  $V$  will be an ellipse.

If possible, suppose a definite five pointic conic of  $V$  exists which is a hyperbola (d.  $S_0$ ). Suppose  $(k_n) = P_1, P_2, P_3, P_4$  denotes the complete regular range of intersections of  $S, S_{n+1}$  with  $V$ , where initial point  $P_1$  may be any one of the intersections. The index of the range  $(R_n)$  must be an even number  $S_0$  and all the points of the range will lie on the same branch  $S$  of the hyperbola (Lemma I).

The points at infinity  $\Omega$  and  $\Omega'$  on  $S$  are outside  $V$ . Suppose  $\Omega, P_1, \Omega'$  on  $S$  are in order and there is no point  $\zeta$  in  $R_\zeta$  between  $\Omega$  and  $P_1$ . Then evidently there will be no point of  $(R_\zeta)$  between  $P_1$  and  $\Omega'$ . The range  $(R_\zeta)$  will therefore be over bounded.

Consider the reader  $R = P_1, P_2, P_3, P_4, P_5, P_6$  of  $V_{\infty}$ , which will be also over bounded and a sequence  $R = R^{(n)}$ , of successively inner mean derivatives of  $R$  of the same category as it. Suppose  $S, S^{(1)}, \dots, S^{(n)}$ , are the associates of  $R$  ( $R^{(n)}$ ) respectively.

$S$  and  $S'$  have foci interspersed by  $O_1, O_2, O_3, O_4$ , which lie in order on  $S$  between  $P_3$  and  $P_4$  and on  $S'$  between  $P'_1$  and  $P'_2$  (Lemma IV) and  $P'_1$  and  $P'_2$  are outside  $S$ . Consequently the range  $O_1, O_2, O_3, O_4$  made by  $S$  on  $S'$  is an over range that in  $S$  goes over  $S$  between  $O_4$  and  $O_1$ . Hence  $S'$  is a hyperbolic branch which has its vertices between  $P'_1$  and  $P'_2$ , and has its eccentricity greater than that of  $S$  (Lemma III).

Suppose  $P(\alpha)$  is the hexadic point defined by the sequence  $R = R^{(n)}$ . Then for each neighbourhood  $\alpha = \alpha_1 + \alpha_2$  of  $P(\alpha)$  there exists a value  $m$  of  $n$  such that  $R^{(n)}$  lies in this neighbourhood, for  $n \geq m$ .

But every bounded part of the  $\alpha_2$ -sequence and consequently  $\alpha_2$  exists such that the  $\alpha_2$  through every hexadic definite points of the neighbourhood  $\alpha = \alpha_1 + \alpha_2$  is a bounded pipe which is centred by  $\alpha_1$  and passes through the hexadic excess in the neighbourhood for which the associate curve is a hyperbola. Thus the theorem (B) is completely proved.

It is worthy of note that although the associate  $S^{(n)}$  of hexad  $R^{(n)}$  consisting of two three points may not be considered as passing through five definite points in the lap of  $R^{(n)}$ , the mean associate  $S^{(n+1)}$  of  $R^{(n)}$  always pass through five definite points in this lap. If the regular range in which  $S^{(n+1)}$  meets  $V$  in the lap of  $R^{(n)}$  be denoted by  $(R^{(n+1)})$ , then  $(R^{(n+1)})$  will consist of no less than six points at least two of which are always definite. The hexadic point  $P(\alpha)$  which has been defined by the sequence  $[R^{(n)}]$  may therefore be equally well defined by the sequence  $[(R^{(n+1)})]$ .

# GENERALISATION OF CERTAIN THEOREMS IN THE HYPERBOLIC GEOMETRY OF THE TRIANGLE\*

By

S. MUKHOPADHYAY AND G. BHAKTIPUR

## INTRODUCTION

The geometry of the triangle on the hyperbolic plane has many remarkable features which are absent in the geometry of the plane triangle and which are brought out the more prominently by a purely geometrical treatment. When we consider two well-known theorems in the geometry of the hyperbolic triangle with a view to extend geometry to non-euclidean and extensions to the case where one or more of the vertices are ideal or improper points. In the course of the investigations we will come to some very remarkable new theorems.

We have in Euclidean geometry the two well-known theorems i. The three internal bisectors of the angles of a triangle or two external and one internal bisector meet at a point. ii. The three perpendiculars on the sides of a triangle from the opposite vertices meet at a point.

We will discuss their analogues on the hyperbolic plane with actual, ideal or improper vertices.

A system of lines on a hyperbolic plane are said to meet at an ideal point when they are all perpendicular to the same straight line. This straight line is uniquely representative of the ideal point. The system of lines are said to meet at an improper point when they are parallel to one another in the same sense.

**Theorem I:**—*The three internal bisectors of the angles of a hyperbolic triangle ABC meet at an actual point.*

\* From Bulletin Calcutta Mathematical Society, Vol. XII, No. 1, 1920.

This paper was read before the Calcutta Mathematical Society in its shortened form. I owe to my pupil Mr. T. Bhattacharya the present expanded form of my paper embracing all the different cases and the carefully drawn diagrams.—S. M.

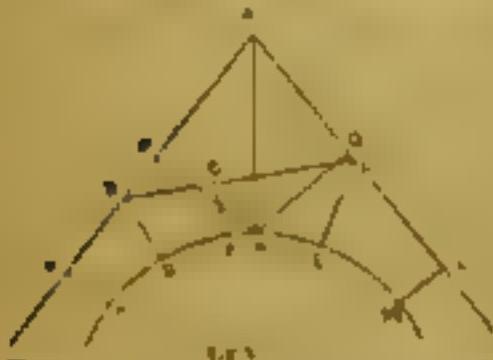
The internal bisector of an angle A must meet the opposite side at some point D. The internal bisector of B will meet AD at some point O. The perpendiculars from O on AC and BC are each equal to the perpendicular from O on AB. Therefore the internal bisector of the angle C passes through O.

**Theorem II:** The external bisectors of any two angles B and C of a hyperbolic triangle ABC meet the internal bisector of the third angle A at an actual, ideal or improper point.

If any two of the three bisectors pass through an actual point the third can be shown to pass through the same actual point as in **Theorem I**.

If no two of the three bisectors meet at an actual point, then the two external bisectors of the angles B and C either meet at an ideal point or are parallel.

Suppose the two external bisectors BD and CE meet at an ideal point, that is, have a common perpendicular DB (fig. 1). Then it is easily shown that D and E lie on the sides of BC away from A, for otherwise it would follow that the sum of four angles of a hyperbolic quadrilateral are together greater than four right angles or that an exterior angle of a triangle is less



than the interior opposite angle.

The common perpendicular DE cannot meet BC produced either towards B or towards C, for in either case an exterior angle would be less than an interior opposite angle. So they can DE be parallel to BC either towards B or towards C, for then an angle of parallelism would be greater than a right angle. Therefore DE and BC meet at an ideal point that is have a common perpendicular GF, where it is easy to see that G lies on BC between B and C and F lies on DE between D and E.

Produce AB to H and ED to K making BH = BG and DK = DF. Also produce AC to L and DE to M making CL = CG and EM = EF. Then HK is a common perpendicular to AB and ED and LM is a common perpendicular to AC and ED. Also HK = OF = LM.

Bisect KM at N. Then the perpendiculars NP and NQ on AB and AC are equal from the equality of the quadrilaterals NPHK and



$NQLM$ . Therefore  $AN$  is the internal bisector of the angle  $A$ . It is also evidently perpendicular to  $DE$ . Therefore  $BD$ ,  $CE$  and  $AN$  have a common perpendicular and therefore meet at an ideal point.

If the two external bisectors of the angles  $B$  and  $C$  are parallel the internal bisector of the angle  $A$  cannot meet either as then the three would pass through a common actual point. The internal bisector therefore passes between the two parallel external bisectors without meeting either and therefore must be parallel to both in the hyperbolic plane.

*Corollary to Theorem II* — In the triangle  $ABC$  if  $g$  be the foot of the perpendicular on  $BC$  from the point  $O$  the actual point of concurrence of the internal bisectors of the triangle  $ABC$  and  $G$ , the foot of the perpendicular on  $BC$  from  $O'$  the actual, ideal or improper point of concurrence of the internal bisector of the angle  $A$  and the external bisectors of the angles  $B$  and  $C$  then  $Bg = CG$ .

For,

$$AB - Bg = AC - Cg,$$

also

$$AB + Bg = AC + Cg \text{ and } Bg + Cg = CG + BG$$

as is evident from constructions of Theorems I and II when  $O'$  is an actual or ideal point. When  $O'$  is an improper point similar constructions have to be made.

**Theorem III** — The three perpendiculars from the vertices of a triangle in the hyperbolic plane on the opposite sides meet at a point — actual, ideal or improper.

Let  $ABC$  be the given triangle and  $AD$ ,  $BE$ ,  $CF$  the three perpendiculars from  $A$ ,  $B$ ,  $C$  on the opposite sides. Draw a  $\beta$ ,  $\gamma$  through  $A$ ,  $B$ ,  $C$  at right angles to  $AD$ ,  $BE$ ,  $CF$  respectively.

*Case I* Suppose  $\beta$  and  $\gamma$  meet at an actual point. Then it will be shown that  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$  and  $\gamma$  will also meet at actual points.



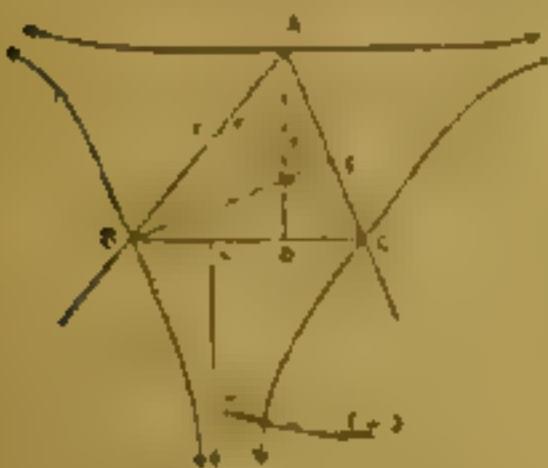
Let  $G$  be the point of intersection of  $\beta$  and  $\gamma$  (fig. 2). Produce  $GC$  to  $H$  and  $GB$  to  $K$  making  $CH = GC$  and  $BK = GB$ . Then the join of  $BK$  will pass through  $A$  and will be perpendicular to  $AD$ .

From  $G$ ,  $H$ ,  $K$  draw perpendiculars  $GL$ ,  $GM$ ,  $GN$ ,  $HO$ ,  $HP$ ,  $HQ$ ,

$BK \parallel KS$  at the side  $BC = CA$  and  $AB$  of the triangle  $ABC$ . Then because  $GC = HC$  and  $CF$  is the common perpendicular to  $HC$  and  $AB$  we have  $GN = HQ$ . Again from the congruent triangles  $QBN$  and  $KBT$  we get  $GN = KT$ . It follows therefore  $HQ = KT$  and similarly  $HP = KS$ . If  $H$  and  $K$  be joined the line  $HK$  will pass through  $A$  for otherwise it would cut  $BA$  and  $CA$  or each side produced through  $A$  in two points each of which shall be the middle point of the segment  $RK$  which is absurd. Now  $HO = OL = KR$  and from the congruent quadrilaterals  $BODA$  and  $KRDA$  it is clear that angle  $DAR$  is equal to angle  $DAK$  thus  $AD$  is perpendicular to  $HK$ . Hence the perpendiculars from the vertices  $A, B, C$  are the perpendicular bisectors of the sides of the triangle  $GHK$  and they therefore meet at a point. (Theorem of Bolya.)

It is important to observe that as  $BC = \frac{1}{2} OR = OD$  we get  $BD = OC = CL$ .

*Case 2.* Suppose now that  $\beta$  and  $\gamma$  are parts of that is, meet at an improper point (Fig. 3).



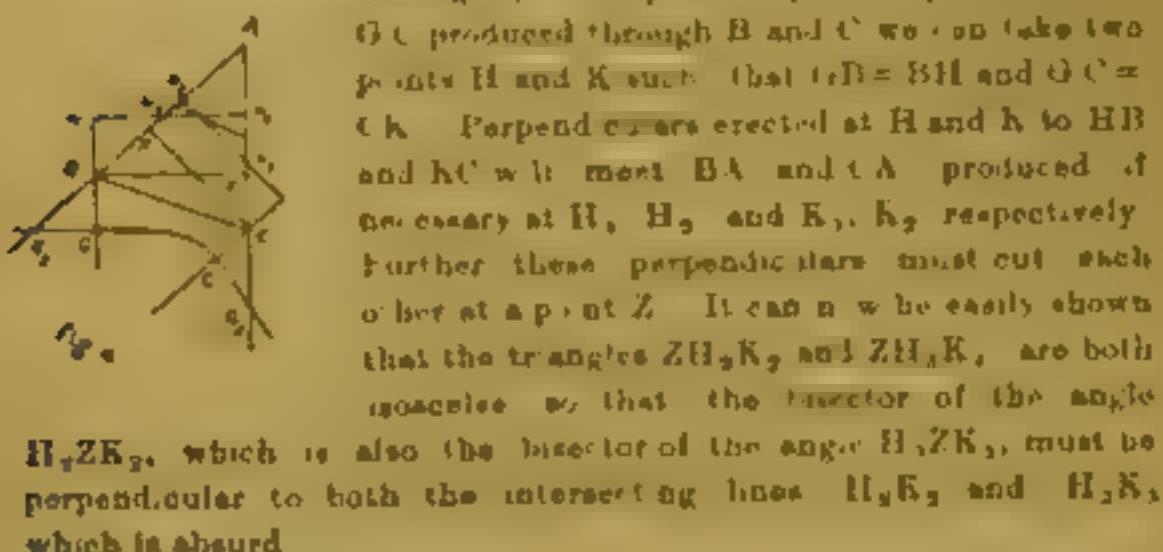
If on  $AD$ , between  $A$  and  $D$ , a point  $A'$  be taken, perpendiculars  $BE'$  and  $CF'$  from  $B$  and  $C$  on the sides  $CA'$  and  $BA'$  of the triangle  $A'BC$  will lie on the sides of  $BE$  and  $CF$  away from  $BC$ . Therefore if  $\beta'$  and  $\gamma'$  be drawn through  $B$  and  $C$  perpendicular to  $BE'$  and  $CF'$ , they meet at an actual point  $O'$

and it can be proved as in Case 1 that  $\alpha, \beta$  and  $\alpha', \beta'$  meet in actual points  $H'$  and  $K'$  where  $\alpha$  is the perpendicular through  $A'$  to  $A'D$ . If  $O'G'$  be drawn from  $G'$  perpendicular to  $BC$  then because  $DC = BL$ , as  $V$  moves along  $AD$  towards  $A$ ,  $O'$  will move along  $L, G$  away from  $BC$  and vice versa when  $A'$  coincides with  $A$ ,  $O'$  moves off to infinity so that  $\beta'$  and  $\gamma'$  coincide with  $\beta$  and  $\gamma$ . Now as  $BO'$  and  $CG'$  are always equal to  $BK$  and  $CH'$  respectively as  $G$  goes to infinity  $H'$  and  $K'$  at the same time go to infinity. Again as the theorem is true in all particular cases it is also true in the limiting case;  $\alpha'$  which is always perpendicular to  $A'D$  will remain so when  $A'$  moves to  $A$  that is when  $\alpha'$  coincides with  $\alpha$ . Thus  $\alpha$  which is perpendicular to  $AD$  meets  $\beta$  and  $\gamma$  at improper points.

**Case 3** Let now  $\beta$  and  $\gamma$  be non-intersecting lines that intersect at an initial point. They will have a common perpendicular  $GG'$  representative of that point.

We may suppose the angles  $ABC$  and  $ACB$  to be acute, for at least two of the angles of a triangle must be so. Then angles  $CBO$  and  $BG'$  are both acute, consequently  $GG'$  cannot cut  $BC$ .

$GG'$  cannot also cut  $AB$  and  $AC$ , for supposing  $GG'$  cuts  $AB$  and  $AC$  (fig. 4), at the points  $G_1$  and  $G_2$  on  $OB$  and  $OC$  produced through  $B$  and  $C$  we can take two points  $H$  and  $K$  such that  $tB = BH$  and  $tC = CK$ . Perpendiculars erected at  $H$  and  $K$  to  $HB$  and  $KC$  will meet  $BA$  and  $CA$  produced if necessary at  $H_1$ ,  $H_2$  and  $K_1$ ,  $K_2$  respectively. Further these perpendiculars must cut each other at a point  $Z$ . It can now be easily shown



that the triangles  $ZH_2K_2$  and  $ZH_1K_1$  are both isosceles so that the bisector of the angle  $H_2ZK_2$ , which is also the bisector of the angle  $H_1ZK_1$ , must be perpendicular to both the intersecting lines  $H_2K_2$  and  $H_1K_1$ , which is absurd.

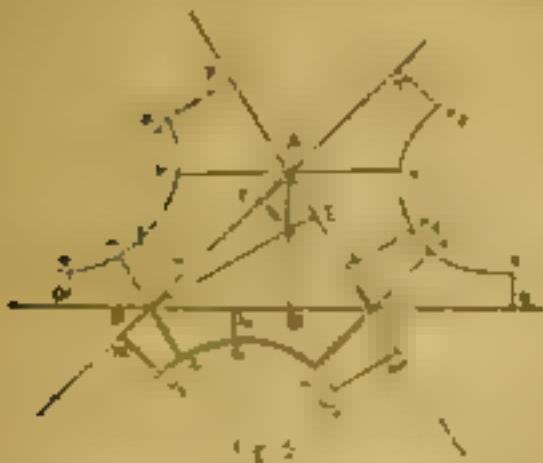
Again it is not possible that  $GG'$  shall cut one of the sides  $AB$  and  $AC$  and be parallel to the other. Supposing that  $GG'$  cuts  $AB$  at  $G_1$  and is parallel to  $AC$  if on  $OB$  produced we take as before a point  $H$  such that  $tB = BH$  and erect a perpendicular at  $H$  to  $HB$ , the perpendicular will cut  $BA$  produced if necessary, at a point  $H_1$ , for the triangles  $O,OB$  and  $H,BH$  are congruent and consequently it will cut  $CA$  produced if necessary at a point  $H_2$ . Now as  $tB = BH$  and  $BE$  is the common perpendicular to  $HB$  and  $AC$  and also  $GG'$  is parallel to  $AC$ , the perpendicular through  $H$  to  $HG$  must also be parallel to  $CA$ . Thus this perpendicular cuts  $CA$  and is at the same time parallel to  $CA$  which is absurd.

In an exactly similar way it can be shown that it is not possible that  $GG'$  shall cut one of the sides  $AB$  and  $AC$  and be non-intersecting to the other.

Further it is easy to see alike moreover that  $GG'$  cannot be parallel to both  $AB$  and  $AC$ .

$GG'$  must therefore be non-intersecting to both  $AB$  and  $AC$ .

Let  $G, L, G_2 M, G, N$  be the common perpendiculars between the line  $GG'$  and  $BC, CA$  and  $AB$  respectively (fig 5).



If  $GB$  and  $GC$  be produced through  $B$  and  $C$  to  $H$  and  $K$  making  $GB=BH$  and  $G'C=CK$  and perpendiculars  $HH'$  and  $KK'$  be erected at these points, these perpendiculars cannot cut either  $BC, CA$  or  $AB$ ; for supposing that any of these perpendiculars cuts any of the sides  $BC, CA$  or  $AB$  it can be shown from the

proportion of congruent figures that  $GG'$  must then also meet one of the sides  $BC, AC$  or  $AB$  which we have seen is not possible.

Let  $H, O, H_1 P, H_2 Q$  be the common perpendiculars between  $HH'$  and  $BC, CA$  and  $AB$  respectively and  $K, R, K_1 S, K, T$  be the common perpendiculars between  $KK'$  and the same three lines respectively. Then it is easy to see from congruent figures that  $H_1 O = U, L = K_1 R, K_1 S = G_2 M = H_2 P$  and  $H_2 Q = U, N = K_1 T$ . If now  $HK'$  be the common perpendicular between  $HH'$  and  $KK'$ ,  $HK'$  must pass through  $A$ , for considering the two figures  $\Delta PH_1 H_2 H, QA$  and  $\Delta SK_1 K_2 P$  in which  $H_2 Q = K_1 T$  and  $H_2 P = K_2 S$ , it can be shown that if  $HK'$  does not pass through  $A$ , it will cut  $AB$  and  $AC$ , produced if necessary through  $A$ , at two points each of which shall be the middle point of the finite segment  $HK$  which is absurd. For then from the equality of the figures  $\Delta ADOH_1$  and  $\Delta ADRK_1$  it is clear that  $\angle HAD = \angle K'AD$  and  $AH = AK'$  so that  $AD$  is perpendicular to  $HK'$  through its middle point  $A$ .

Thus  $AD, BE$  and  $CF$  are the perpendicular bisectors of the common perpendiculars  $HK$ ,  $HO$  and  $OK$  between  $HH'$ ,  $KK'$ ,  $GG'$ ,  $HH'$  and  $GG'$ ,  $KK'$  respectively. And these will be proved to be concurrent later on. See Theorem II, Case III.

*Cor.* to Theorem III.  $\sim BD = CL$ . This is evident from the constructions in the different cases.

From the above corollary and the constructions in the different cases of Theorem III, an important result can be deduced, as has been pointed out by my pupil Mr. R. C. Bose.

Suppose  $a, b, c$  are the sides of the triangle  $ABC$  and  $a_1, b_1, c_1$  are the corresponding perpendiculars on them from the opposite vertices.

In Case 1, the acute angle in each of the three three right angled quadrilaterals  $ADRK$ ,  $BEMG$ ,  $CFQH$  of Fig. 2 has opposite to it a pair of sides equal to  $(a, a_1)$ ,  $(b, b_1)$ ,  $(c, c_1)$  respectively. This acute angle is the same in all the three three right angled quadrilaterals being equal to half the sum of the angles of the triangle  $GHK$ .

In Case 2  $(a, a_1)$ ,  $(b, b_1)$ ,  $(c, c_1)$  are three pairs of complementary segments.

In Case 3, Fig. 5, there are three rectangular pentagons  $ADRK$ ,  $R$ ,  $BEPH_2H$  and  $CENL_2GP$ , which have a pair of adjacent sides equal to  $(a, a_1)$ ,  $(b, b_1)$  and  $(c, c_1)$  respectively. The sides opposite to the above pairs in the corresponding rectangular pentagons, are  $K_1K'$ ,  $H_2H'$ ,  $G_2G'$ , respectively and each of these is equal to half the sum of  $KK'$ ,  $HH'$ ,  $GG'$ .

These results can be summed up in the following general theorem. Suppose  $LX_1$ ,  $MY_1$ ,  $NZ_1$  are three right angles having the pairs of arms  $(LX, LX_1)$ ,  $(MY, MY_1)$ ,  $(NZ, NZ_1)$  equal to  $(a, a_1)$ ,  $(b, b_1)$ ,  $(c, c_1)$  respectively, and suppose  $x, x_1$ ,  $y, y_1$ ,  $z, z_1$  are perpendiculars to  $LX$ ,  $LX_1$ ,  $MY$ ,  $MY_1$ ,  $NZ$ ,  $NZ_1$  at  $X, X_1$ ,  $Y, Y_1$ ,  $Z, Z_1$  respectively. Then

If the pair  $(x, x_1)$  meet in an actual point at an angle  $\alpha$ , each of the pairs  $(y, y_1)$ ,  $(z, z_1)$  will meet in an actual point at an angle  $\alpha$ . If the pair  $(x, x_1)$  meet in an improper point, each of the pairs  $(y, y_1)$ ,  $(z, z_1)$  will meet in an improper point. If the pair  $(x, x_1)$  meet in an ideal point at a divergence  $b$ , each of the pairs  $(y, y_1)$ ,  $(z, z_1)$  will meet in an ideal point at divergence  $b$ .

Mr R. C. Bose has also pointed out that from the above theorem an elegant synthetic proof of the 'difficult' median theorem of a triangle can be deduced.

A simpler and more elegant proof of Theorem III is given in Theorem V, which is the most general form of Theorem III. The present proof is of interest on account of its important corollary.

#### Definitions:—

The symmetric of two given directed lines is the locus of the middle points of all lines which are equally inclined to the two lines.

Every line perpendicular to the symmetric or passing through the symmetric, when the symmetric is a point, either meets the two given lines at equal angles or have equal common perpendiculars from them.

The symmetric of two given directed lines which meet at an actual point is the external bisector of the angle between them.

The symmetric of two given directed lines which meet at an ideal point and have consequently a common perpendicular between them is the line bisecting this common perpendicular at right angles, if the given lines are directed in the same sense with respect to this common perpendicular, but if they are directed in opposite senses from this common perpendicular the symmetric reduces to the middle point of the common perpendicular for it is evident that every line which is equidistant to the two given directed lines passes through the middle point of the common perpendicular and is bisected at that point.

If the two given directed lines are parallel, the symmetric is a third parallel which is equidistant from them, provided the given lines are both directed in the same sense as, or opposite sense to, the direction of parallelism. Otherwise the symmetric will be defined to be the improper point to which the parallel lines converge.

With these definitions we proceed to prove the following conjugate theorems.

**Theorem IV:**—The symmetric of any three coplanar lines which are not concurrent, taken two and two in any three ways such that the same line has opposite sense in the two different pairs in which it occurs, are concurrent the concurrency being understood as follows—

- if the three symmetries are straight lines, they will meet at an actual, ideal or improper point;
- if two of them be straight lines and the third a point, then the point will lie on the common perpendicular to the first two,
- if one of the symmetries be a straight line and the other two points, then the straight line will be perpendicular to the join of the two points;
- if all the three symmetries be points they will be collinear.

Let  $a, b, c$  represent any three coplanar lines which are not concurrent. If  $b$  and  $c$  meet at an actual point we will denote this point by  $a$ . If  $b$  and  $c$  meet at an ideal point they have a common perpendicular. The ideal point of the common perpendicular may be indifferently denoted by  $a$ . If  $b$  and  $c$  meet at an improper point, then this improper point will be denoted by  $a$ . Similarly the points

of meeting, actual, ideal or improper, of the two lines  $c$  and  $a$  will be denoted by  $\beta$  and that of the lines  $a$  and  $b$  by  $\gamma$ .

The line  $a$  is directed in two ways and may be represented as such by  $\beta y$  and  $y\beta$ . If  $\beta$  and  $y$  be actual points this is obvious. If  $\beta$  and  $y$  be ideal points then  $\beta y$  will represent line  $a$  as the common perpendicular between  $\beta$  and  $y$  directed from  $\beta$  towards  $y$ . Similarly if  $\beta$  be an actual point and  $y$  an ideal point, then  $\beta y$  will represent the line  $a$  directed from  $\beta$  towards  $y$  to which it is perpendicular. Similar interpretation may be given in every case.

The three lines  $a$ ,  $b$ ,  $c$  can be taken in groups of directed pairs, two and two, only in four ways satisfying the condition that if any one of the lines  $a$  occur as  $\beta y$  in one pair it can only appear as  $y\beta$  in another pair. These groups are

- (1)  $\beta a, \gamma a$ ;  $y\beta \circ\beta$ ;  $ay, \beta y$ ;
- (2)  $\beta a, \gamma a$ ;  $\beta y, \circ\beta$ ;  $ay, y\beta$ ;
- (3)  $\beta a, ay$ ;  $y\beta, \circ\beta$ ;  $\gamma a, \beta y$ ;
- (4)  $\circ\beta, \gamma a$ ;  $y\beta, \beta a$ ;  $ay, \beta y$ ;

### Case I —

Let  $a$ ,  $\beta$ ,  $y$  be actual points.

(i) Let the lines  $a$ ,  $b$ ,  $c$  be taken in directed pairs as group (1). The symmetries of  $\beta a$  and  $\gamma a$  is the internal bisector of the angle between  $b$  and  $c$ , so the symmetries of  $y\beta \circ\beta$  and  $ay, \beta y$  are the internal bisectors of the angles between  $c$  and  $a$  and  $a$  and  $b$ . Hence the symmetries are concurrent (Theorem I).

(ii) If now the lines be taken in directed pairs as in group (2), the symmetry of  $\beta a$ ,  $\gamma a$  is the internal bisector of the angle between  $b$  and  $c$ , but the symmetries of  $\beta y, \circ\beta$  and  $ay, y\beta$  are the external bisectors of the angles between  $c$ ,  $a$  and  $a$ ,  $b$ . So the three symmetries are concurrent (Theorem II).

(iii) If the lines be taken in directed pairs as in group (3) or (4) we have a repetition of (i).

### Case II —

Let  $a$ ,  $\beta$ ,  $y$  be ideal points and suppose every two of the lines  $a$ ,  $b$ ,  $c$  lie on the same side of the third. In this case no straight line can meet all the three lines at actual points.

Let  $AA'$ ,  $BB'$  and  $CC'$  be the common perpendiculars between  $b$ ,  $c$ ,  $a$  and  $a$ ,  $b$  and let  $P$ ,  $Q$ ,  $R$  be their middle points and  $p$ ,  $q$ ,  $r$  be the perpendiculars through  $P$ ,  $Q$ ,  $R$  to  $AA'$ ,  $BB'$  and  $CC'$  respectively.

(i) When the lines  $a$ ,  $b$ ,  $c$  are taken in directed pairs as in group (1), the symmetries of  $\beta_a$ ,  $\gamma_a$ ,  $\gamma_b$ ,  $\alpha_b$  and  $\alpha_c$ ,  $\beta_c$  are  $p$ ,  $q$  and  $r$  respectively.

Suppose  $q$  and  $r$  meet at an actual point  $O$ . Perpendiculars  $OM$  and  $O'N$  on the sides  $b$  and  $c$  are equal being each equal to the perpendicular  $OL$  on  $a$ . Therefore the symmetry  $p$  passes through  $O$ . Thus the three symmetries  $p$ ,  $q$ ,  $r$  are concurrent at an actual point  $O$ .

If however  $q$  and  $r$  meet at an ideal point, they have a common perpendicular  $O_2O_3$  (fig. 6). Now  $O_2O_3$  cannot meet  $b$  or  $c$ , for if it meets  $b$ , it must meet  $a$ , but it is evident that it cannot meet  $a$  since if it meets  $a$  it can not meet  $q$ . Let  $O'L$ ,  $O'M$ ,  $O'N$  be the common perpendiculars between  $O_2O_3$  and  $a$ ,  $b$ ,  $c$ . Then  $O'M = O'L = O''N$ . Therefore the common perpendicular to  $O_2O_3$  and  $AA'$  bisects  $AA'$  that is  $PO_1$  is perpendicular to  $O_2O_3$ . Thus  $p$ ,  $q$ ,  $r$  have a common perpendicular, that is, the three symmetries have a common ideal point.

Lastly if  $q$  and  $r$  be parallel  $p$  is also parallel to them in the same sense. For as  $A$  and  $A'$  are points on opposite sides of  $q$  as well as of  $r$ , the line  $AA'$  must meet  $q$  and  $r$  at some points  $D$  and  $E$  (fig. 6). Let  $DF$  and  $EG$  be the perpendiculars from  $D$  and  $E$  on  $a$ . Then  $DF < DG < DE + EG = DA$ .  $DA' = DF < DA$ . Similarly  $EA = EG < EA'$ . Hence  $P$  lies between  $D$  and  $E$ . Now  $p$  cannot meet  $q$  at an actual point as then  $r$  would pass through the same point and consequently could not be parallel to  $q$ , likewise  $p$  cannot meet  $r$  at an actual point. Thus  $r$  falls between the parallel lines  $q$  and  $r$  but does not meet either. Hence  $p$  must be parallel to  $q$  and  $r$  in the same sense. The three symmetries are therefore concurrent at an improper point.

(ii) If now the lines be taken in directed pairs as in group (2) the symmetry of  $\beta_a$ ,  $\gamma_a$  is the line  $p$ , but the symmetries of  $\beta_\gamma$ ,  $\alpha_\beta$

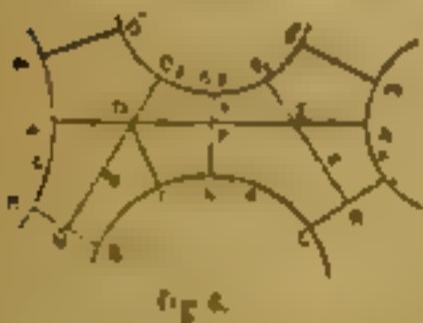


Fig. 6.

and  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma$  are the points  $Q$  and  $R$ . We are to show therefore that  $p$  is perpendicular to the joins of  $Q$  and  $R$ .

The line  $QRL$  (fig. 7), cannot meet any of the sides  $a, b, c$ , for if it

meets one, it meets all the three which is impossible. If  $O'LM, O'MN, O''N'$  be the common perpendiculars between  $QR$  and the sides  $a, b, c$ , it is easy to see that  $O'M = O'L = O''N$ ; therefore the common perpendicular between  $AA'$  and  $QR$  bisects  $AA'$ , thus  $p$

Fig. 7

is perpendicular to  $QR$ .

(ii) If the lines be taken in directed pairs as in group (1) or (4) we get a repetition of (i).

### Case III:—

Let  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma$  be ideal points and suppose the lines  $a, b, c$  to be so related that one of them  $a$  has  $b$  and  $c$  as its  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma$  respectively.

Let  $AA', BB', CC'$  be the common perpendiculars to the lines

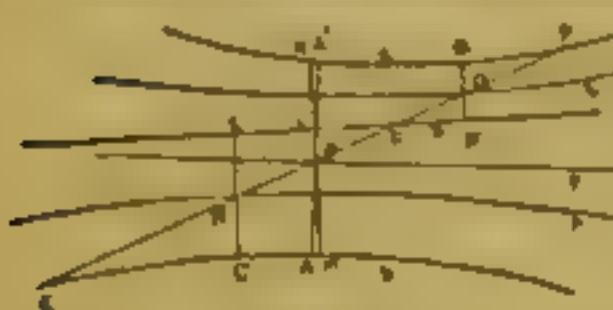


Fig. 8

$p, q, r$  drawn  $(b, c)$ ,  $(a, c)$  and  $(a, b)$ ,  $P, Q, R$  their middle points and  $p, q, r$  the perpendiculars through  $P, Q, R$  to  $AA', BB'$  and  $CC'$  respectively (fig. 8).

(i) If the lines be taken in directed pairs as in group (1), the symmetries of  $\beta\alpha$  and  $\gamma\alpha$  in

the point  $P$ , i.e. the symmetries of  $\gamma\beta$  and  $\alpha\beta$ ,  $\gamma\alpha$  in the lines  $q$  and  $r$ . We are to show therefore that the line  $p$  is perpendicular to  $q$  and  $r$  passes through  $P$ .

Let the common perpendiculars to  $q$  and  $r$  meet the sides  $a, b, c$  at  $L, M, N$ .  $LMN$  being perpendicular to  $q$ ,  $\angle BNL = \angle BLM$ . Similarly  $\angle CLM = \angle CLM$ . But  $\angle BLM + \angle CLM = \angle BNL = \angle CLM$ . Therefore  $LMN$  passes through the middle point of  $AA'$ , that is, through the point  $P$ .

(ii) The lines being taken in directed pairs as in group (2), the three symmetries are the points  $P, Q, R$ . We are to show therefore in this case that  $P, Q, R$  are collinear.

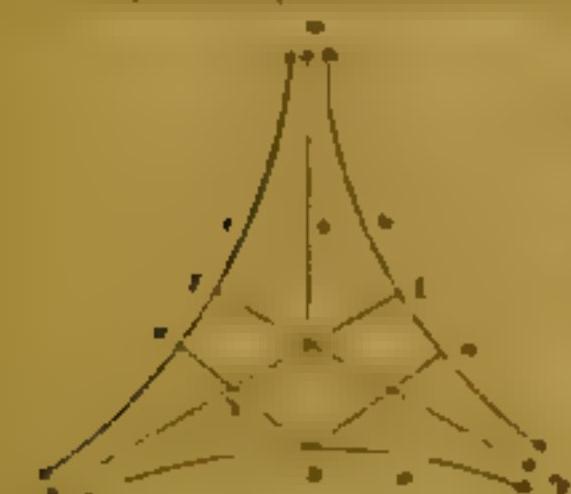
Let the triangle be such that  $\angle A = \theta$ . Then  $\angle B = 180^\circ - \theta$  and  $\angle C = 180^\circ - 2\theta$ , that is,  $P$  lies on  $QR$ .

we get a proportion of 6).

Case 117

Let  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma$  be each an improper point.

the parallel to  $e$  and  $\ell$  equidistant from  $e$  and  $\ell$  the line  $m$  and the line  $n$  (from  $e$  and  $\ell$ )



113

Suppose the  $\alpha$ -proton has been emitted from the point  $B$  at  $t = 0$ . The initial values of  $x$ ,  $y$ ,  $z$  and  $p_x$ ,  $p_y$ ,  $p_z$  respectively. We are to show that  $x$ ,  $y$ ,  $z$  are nonconcurrent.

An  $q$  is parallel to  $a$  and  $a$  is

Therefore, the function  $f$  is not a polynomial function because it does not satisfy the condition of a polynomial. The powers of  $x$  and  $0.5$  added together equal zero, which contradicts the definition of a polynomial. Therefore,  $f$  is not a polynomial. However, there is a curve passing through the same points  $O$ .

in P.S. and demonstrated factors in group A the application of the youth can be used as a key indicator, to see the effect of age, and to see the long-term trend. We are also interested in:

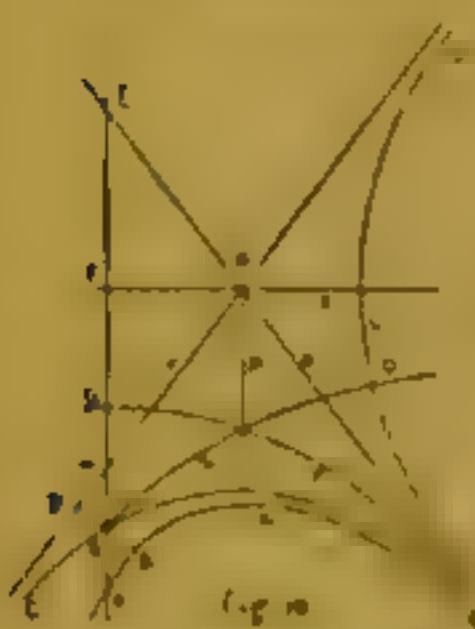
The perpendiculars at the black part D. The perpendiculars DH and DK are both at right angles with AB and AK respectively, as shown in the diagram, so that DH and DK are across a 45°-45°-90° triangle at right angles to each other.

The other newspaper in Central Iowa gave Pepe  
a lead.

**Case V —**

Let  $a$  be the great circle passing through the upper point  $b$ .

Let  $A$  represent the lower point. It is the common perpendicular between  $a$  and  $a'$  represents the ideal point  $B$  and  $C$  represent the improper points  $p$ . Let  $p$  and  $p'$  be the internal and external bisectors of the angle  $BAC$ ,  $q$  the perpendicular to  $BB'$  through its middle point  $Q$  and  $r$  the parallel to  $a$  and  $a'$  which is equidistant from them (fig. 16).



(i) If the arrangement of the directed pairs be as in group (1) the three symmetries are  $p, q, r$  and the arrangement of the great circles  $a, a', b, b'$  is such that  $b$  is the perpendicular to  $a$  and  $a'$  which is equidistant from them (fig. 16).

(ii) If the arrangement of the directed pairs be as in group (1) the three symmetries are  $p, q, r$  and the arrangement of the great circles  $a, a', b, b'$  is such that  $b$  is the perpendicular to  $a$  and  $a'$  which is equidistant from them (fig. 16).

(iii) Let the arrangement of the great circles  $a, a', b, b'$  be as in group (2). Then  $a$  is the great circle through  $A$  and  $B$  and  $a'$  is the great circle through  $A$  and  $B'$ . Then  $b$  is the great circle through  $C$  and  $B$  and  $b'$  is the great circle through  $C$  and  $B'$ . In this case the points  $Q$  and  $C$  are at the same distance from  $B$  and  $B'$  which is equal to the length  $QC$ .

If  $q$  is the perpendicular drawn from  $C$  to  $b$  it is the same from  $C$  to  $Q$  and the parallel  $CQ$  to  $a$  is the same as  $q$  and the point  $P$  is  $Q$ . Hence  $p$  passes through  $C$  and  $Q$  and  $p'$  passes through  $C$  and  $B$ .

(iv) If the arrangement of the great circles  $a, a', b, b'$  is such that  $a$  is the great circle through  $A$  and  $B$  and  $a'$  is the great circle through  $A$  and  $B'$  and  $b$  is the great circle through  $C$  and  $B$  and  $b'$  is the great circle through  $C$  and  $B'$  then  $q$  passes through  $C$  and  $B$  and  $q'$  passes through  $C$  and  $B'$  and  $q$  is parallel to  $a$  and  $a'$ .

Then we have to draw  $QC$  perpendicular to  $a$  and  $a'$  and  $q$  is  $QC$  if the length  $QC$  corresponds to the angle  $QCB$  (fig. 16). Let  $l$  be the great circle through  $B$  perpendicular to  $q$  and  $l$  passes through  $C$  and  $B$  in the same sense and when produced through  $B$  meets the great circle  $a$  at the point  $P$  and the great circle  $a'$  at the point  $P'$  and  $l$  is the great circle through  $C$  and  $P$ . Then the great circle  $CP$  is perpendicular to  $a$  and  $a'$  and  $CP$  is parallel to  $b$  and  $b'$ .

- (v) Let  $p$  be the great circle through  $A$  and  $B$  and  $p'$  be the great circle through  $A$  and  $B'$ .
- (vi) The great circle  $q$  is such that  $q$  is perpendicular to  $p$  and  $p'$ .

$Q$ , where  $Q$  is a point between  $A$  and  $B$ . It is to show that the third perpendicular passes through  $Q$ .

Let the given perpendiculars be  $QH$  and  $QK$ , and let  $H$  and  $K$  be points on the lines  $AB$  and  $AC$  respectively such that  $\angle QHB = \angle QKC$  and  $\angle QKA = \angle QHA$ . Then  $QH$  is perpendicular to  $QC$ .

If  $QH$  and  $QK$  are parallel, they lie on the left and on the right respectively of the line  $QC$ , and the angle  $\angle QKC$  is greater than  $\angle QHB$ . If  $QH$  and  $QK$  intersect, it is to be proved whether the angle  $\angle QKC$  is greater than or less than  $\angle QHB$ . This requires a special investigation.

More generally, we consider the case in which one of the three perpendiculars to the triangle is found to lie on the third side, so that the other two are situated on the same side of the third side, or of the second, the other two on the other side. This case is also to be considered, and these cases of construction are now proposed, the different cases being separately discussed.

We shall first consider the case of the perpendiculars (Theorem III) in which either all three or only two of the vertices may be real or improper.

**Theorem V.** *In a triangle formed by any three improper lines  $a$ ,  $b$ ,  $c$ , there can exist no real angle, except at the vertices, which is greater than  $180^\circ$ ; and if  $a$  and  $b$  are proper parts, then their sum is greater than  $180^\circ$ .*

*Proof.* — We consider first the case in which the given perpendiculars are all real, and the sides are non-inverses of each other. We shall call the angle between a proper part and its conjugate part the proper part. It will be an important point that all the angles of a proper part are equal, which is established below, and is to be seen above.

### Case I. —

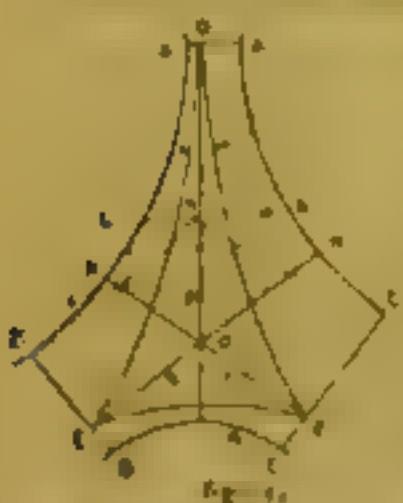
#### 1. The Improper case.

The theory for this case has been already proved (Theorem III). The following proposition is also proved and is appropriate to almost all the cases.

Let  $A, B, C$  represent the three set points  $\alpha, \beta$  and  $\gamma$  and suppose the points  $x, y, z$  to lie on  $AC$  and  $AB$  in the order  $O - C - A$  and  $O - B - C$ . Draw the lines  $EL$  and  $FM$  making  $\angle BFE = \angle EFL$  and  $\angle CFE = \angle KFM$ . Then  $FE, AL$  and  $CF$  are the interior and exterior bisectors of the angles  $EFL$  and  $KFM$ . It follows from the theorem of symmetry of the line  $EL$ , that as  $AC$  is perpendicular at  $C$  to the plane  $C - EL$  and  $FM$  is not perpendicular to  $EL$  and  $OD$  is the external angle bisector to angle  $EFL$ . Now from the same theorem it follows that the line  $OD$  is perpendicular to  $EL$  at  $O$  since the angle  $EDF$  is acute, which would contradict  $OD$  is perpendicular to  $FE$ . But  $OD$  passes through  $A$  as  $A$  is the point of intersection of the external angle bisectors of the angles  $EFL$  and  $KFM$ . Hence the perpendicular from  $A$  on  $FE$  passes through  $O$ . The other perpendiculars are therefore concurrent. So we get divided the point  $O$  to three equal parts.

### Case II —

Let  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma$  be 3rd points and suppose every two of the lines  $a, b, c$  be on the same side of the third (Fig. 12).



Let  $BB'$  and  $CC'$  be the common perpendiculars between  $a, \alpha$  and  $a, \beta$  respectively, the points  $b$  and  $c$  and  $LL'$  is the common perpendicular between the lines  $b, \beta$  and  $c, \alpha$  and let  $p$  and  $q$  meet at the point  $O$ . Join  $EF$  and draw  $EL$  and  $FM$  making  $\angle EFL = \angle BFL$  and  $\angle KFM = \angle KLF$ . Suppose  $FL$  and  $FM$  meet at the actual point  $D$ . Then  $DO$  bisects  $\angle EDF$  and  $\angle CDF$  by Theorem 15 (b).  $OD$  will be perpendicular to  $b$ . I now draw  $ADA'$  to  $a$  such that  $ADA'$  is the same theorem of  $LL'$  so that  $ADA'$  is perpendicular to  $b, b$  and  $c$ , so that  $ADA'$  is the common perpendicular of the two lines. Hence  $OD$  is the common perpendicular between  $a$  and  $b$ . The three perpendiculars  $p, q, r$  are therefore concurrent.

If  $EL$  and  $FM$  intersect at an actual point they must either non-intersecting or pass through  $O$ . Suppose in the first case that

they are non-intersecting. Let LM represent the common perpendiculars in them and N be the point of LM. From Theorem II it follows that the perpendicular between EL and FM must pass through N. Since any two perpendiculars through N have to be at an angle of  $90^\circ$  with each other it follows that EL and FM cannot be perpendicular. If EL and FM are perpendicular it will also follow by similar reasoning that b and c must be parallel to them in the same direction which is impossible. Hence L is not parallel to M.

### Case III —

Let every horizontal plane and the lines b, c, d, e be such that two lines b and c be in one plane and the other lines d, e, f, g, h be in another plane. AA' is a horizontal line meeting b and c at some point P.

(c) Suppose the two upper lines ED and EC lie between c and d on a horizontal plane so that the points Q and R lie on ED. We are to show that P, Q and R are collinear.

Join AC'. Draw the line AL on the side CA' away from C' making  $\angle AAL \approx \angle AAC'$ . Similarly draw the line CM on the side of CB' remote from B' making  $\angle B'CM \approx \angle B'CA'$ . Then AA', A'B and B'C, CC' are the internal and external bisectors of the angles LA'C and MC'A'. If possible let AL and CM meet at D. Then by DP and the perpendicular ED through D, ED are by construction perpendicular to the line AL. From Theorem IV it follows that CEDF is a parallelogram. So the intersecting lines EB and CA which are not ED or AL or CM cannot be parallel to each other. So it follows by parallel lines theorem that two lines CA and ED will not be parallel to each other parallel to the lines AL and CM in the same direction. This is impossible. Hence AL and CM are concurrent.

Fig 13

From the construction it follows that the Q and the point D are on the same perpendicular ED. Since AL and CM lie on the same perpendicular ED it follows that ED must pass through P. The point of intersection of the several rays of the right

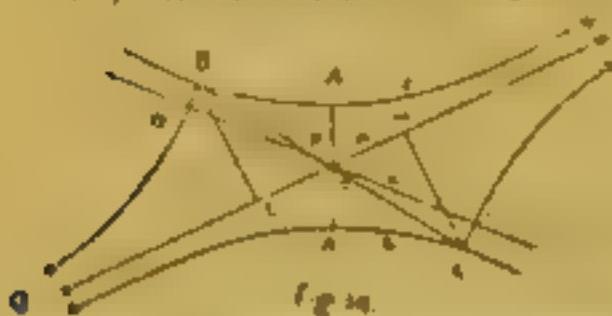
angle is the point of intersection of the several rays of the right angle. Hence the lines AL and CM are concurrent.

$GA$  and  $ACM$  and  $AO$  through  $R$ , the point of intersection of the external bisectors of the same angles. Thus  $P, Q, R$  are collinear.

(c) Let  $BB'$  and  $CC'$  be non-intersecting rays such that the common perpendiculars between them. We are to show that the common perpendiculars to  $BB'$  and  $CC'$  are concurrent at  $P$ .

If we consider the situation in which the rays are  $BB'$  and  $BB'$ , the theorem follows from **Case II**.

(d) Let now  $BB'$  and  $CC'$  be pairs of parallel lines (Fig. 14), and  $\pi$  be a line which is parallel to both  $BB'$  and  $CC'$  and therefore to  $b$  and  $C'C$  in the same sense. We are to show that  $P$  lies on  $\pi$ .



Let  $BL$  and  $CM$  be the perpendiculars from  $B$  and  $C$  on the line  $\pi$ . If we set  $BL = CM$ , then the corresponding ray  $BL$  is equal in length to  $CM$ , and the angle  $BLB'$  is equal to  $CMC'$ . Hence  $BL$  is bisected at the point  $O$  where  $OM \perp LM$ . Let  $n$  be the perpendicular to  $BL$  through  $O$ . Now  $n$  is a perpendicular to  $BL$  in every direction. The common perpendicular to  $BL$  and  $CM$  is passing through  $O$  and  $L$  to  $O$  is perpendicular to  $P$ . Thus  $P$  lies on  $\pi$ .

### Case IV:-

When  $a, b, c$  are proper pencils, the three symmetries  $p, q, r$  are the projections of  $a, b, c$  respectively on  $\pi$ . Then **Theorem IV, Case II** applies to  $p, q, r$ . Hence the three pencils  $p, q, r$  are concurrent [**Theorem IV, Case IV, (i)**].

O

GEOMETRICAL INVESTIGATIONS ON THE CORRESPONDENCES BETWEEN A RIGHT ANGLED TRIANGLE,  
A THREE-EIGHT ANGLED QUADRILATERAL  
AND A RECTANGULAR PENTAGON  
IN HYPERBOLIC GEOMETRY

27

S. Mukhopadhyaya (1923)\*

THEOREM 1.

*A B C* is a right angled at *C* on a given hyperbolic plane. *AB* is parallel to *UV* and *BC* is parallel to *AB* and perpendicular to *AB* normally at *B*. From *A* is set off *AF* parallel to *AB* and from *B* is set off *BF* such that  $\angle ABF = \angle BAC$ . Then *EF* is the common perpendicular to *AB* and *UV*. See fig. 1.

Project *CDX* and *ABGX* on *EF* and *EF* Let *G*, *H*, *K* and *L* be the midpoints of *CD*, *EF*, *FB* and *BF* respectively.

Suppose *p* is the common parallel to *XY* and *CX*. Let *AK* and *QL*, which bisect *BE* and *BF*, respectively, at right angles, meet *p* at *K'* and *L'*, respectively, evidently at right angles.

It follows that the perpendicular or 1 sector of *EF* also meets *p* at right angles at *H'*, and consequently the angles *HEL* and *HEN* are equal.

It may be observed that *E*, *B*, *F* must be near for then the quadrilaterals *AKBL* would not be four-right-angled. Similarly *B* would lie between *EF* and *AB*, or between the pentagon *KKLLB* would have its angle *KKL* greater than six right angles.

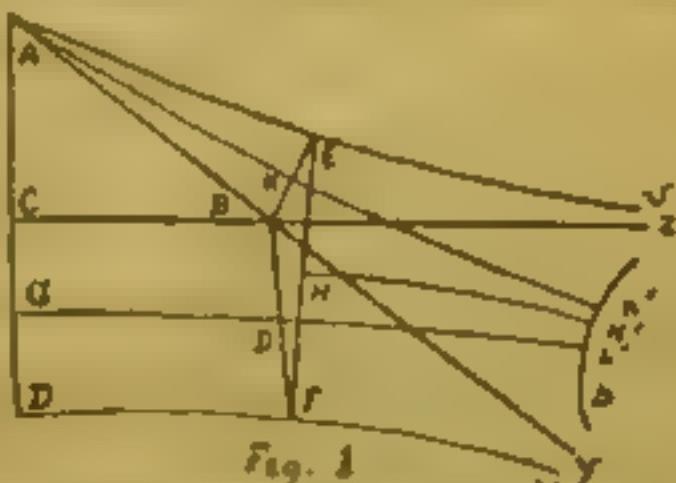


Fig. 1

Produce  $AD$  to  $M$  say by 2 making  $DM$  equal to  $AC$ . Join  $MF$  and produce it to  $Z$ . Then the triangles  $ABC$  and  $MFD$  are congruent and  $MZ$  is parallel to  $CX$ , because  $AY$  is parallel to  $DY$ .

Draw  $GW$  parallel to  $CX$  and let  $AP$ ,  $ER$ ,  $MN$ ,  $FQ$  be perpendicular to  $GW$ .

Then, because  $G$  is mid-point of  $AM$ ,  $MN$  is equal to  $AP$  consequently the angle  $\angle NMZ$  is equal to the angle  $\angle PAU$ . Also  $MF$  is just to  $AT$ . Therefore the quadrilaterals  $NMFQ$  and  $PAER$  are congruent. It is known that  $\angle Q$  is equal to  $\angle R$  and  $GW$  passes through the mid-point  $H$  of  $EF$ .

Now as  $G$  is the mid point of the common perpendicular  $AD$  to  $CX$  and  $DY$   $EZ$  is parallel to  $WU$  and consequently the angle  $\angle QGD$  is equal to the angle  $\angle EGD$ . Also the angles  $\angle HUQ$  and  $\angle HEV$  are equal. Therefore the angles  $\angle EHU$  and  $\angle EGD$  are equal. But the angles  $\angle EHU$  and  $\angle EGD$  have been proved to be supplementary. Therefore each of them is a right angle.

#### COROLLARY I.

If a right-angled triangle has the two sides not a right-angled triangle and  $c$  the hypotenuse and if  $\alpha, \beta$  denote the angles opposite the sides  $a, b$ , then a right-angled quadrilateral exists of which the fourth angle is  $\beta$  and the other is equal to  $c^2$  from the angles  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma, \delta$  and  $c$ .

This is shown thus from fig. 2. If we reverse the angle  $DAL$ , or if length of  $AD$  is  $c$ , length of  $DE$  is  $a$ , length of  $FE$  is  $b$ , angle  $\angle DCE$  is  $\alpha$ , then for angle  $\angle EHZ$  which is complementary to angle  $\angle DEM$  or  $ABC$  and the angle  $\angle AEZ$  is  $c$ . Thus  $ADFE$  is the three right-angled quadrilateral whose existence has to be established.

The above simple synthetic proof of a fundamental theorem due to Leibniz shows very great interest.

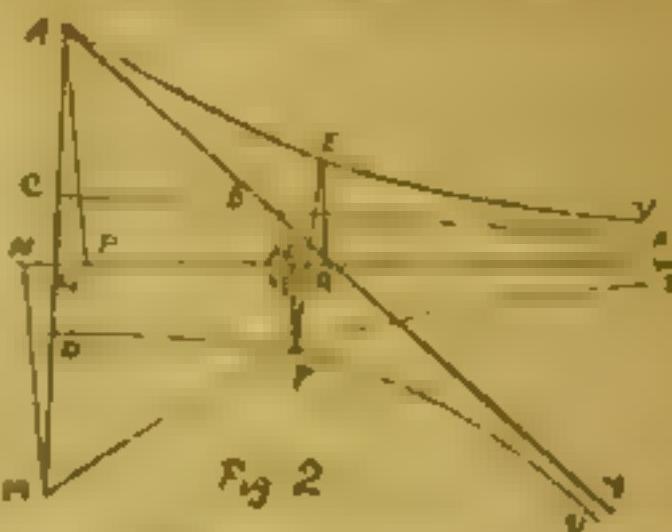


Fig 2

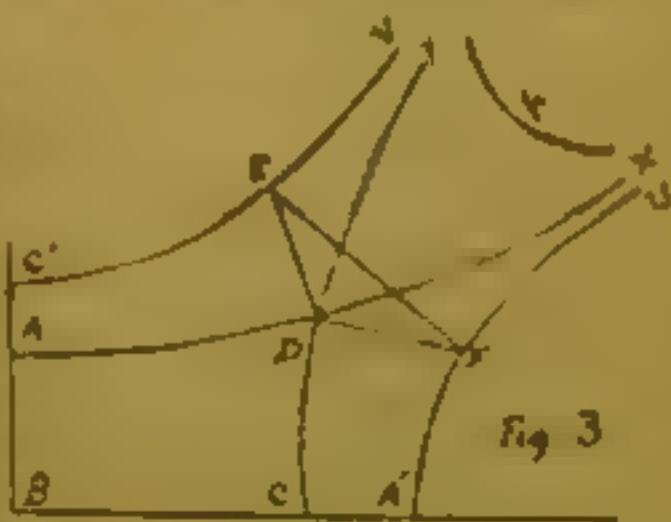
Catálogo 2.

<sup>10</sup> In a speech to senators in 1994, Senator John B. Breaux of Louisiana argued that the Constitution's classical construction, i.e.

Take a point  $M$  outside  $\triangle ABC$  such that  $AB$  and  $AM$  are not parallel. Draw  $ME$  at right angles to  $AB$  and  $FN$  also at right angles to  $AB$  from  $M$  and  $N$  respectively. Then  $ME$  and  $FN$  are collinear. Consider a right angle  $EDB$  such that  $DB$  is horizontal and  $M$  is its hypotenuse. Then  $E$  is a point to the left of the ray  $ED$  and  $N$  is to the right of it. It is obvious from Theorem 1. See Fig. 3.

Figure 2

The D- $\sigma$  mechanism applied to  $\pi\pi \rightarrow \pi\pi$  has been proposed by Bonner (1960) to account for the observed asymmetry and regeneration of the  $D\bar{D}$  system. The mechanism is based on the fact that the  $D$  and  $\bar{D}$  form a bound state which is stable enough to be produced in the  $\pi\pi$  annihilation.



It did not seem to have been intended to be a permanent one, but rather was the beginning of the new numbered series.

\* *It is not to be expected that a man who has been a slave will easily get used to freedom.*

Because  $\angle BA = \angle K$  because  $\angle AK = \angle B$  and  $\angle A$  is a right angle to  $BK$  and equal to  $\angle BA$ . Join  $LF$  and produce it to  $Z$ . Then  $FZ$  is parallel to  $CY$ , because the quadrilaterals  $ABCY$  and  $LKVF$  are congruent and  $AX$  is parallel to  $KU$ . See fig. 4.

From  $O$  the mid-point of  $CA$  draw  $OW$  parallel to  $CY$ . Then  $OW$  will pass through the mid-point  $EL$  of  $EF$ .

Draw  $MN$  and  $PQ$  such that  $MN \perp OW$  and  $PQ \perp OW$  and  $MN \parallel PQ$ .  $MN$  and  $PQ$  are perpendicular to  $OW$ .

Then obviously  $MN \perp EL$  and  $PQ \perp EL$  as points on the same right-angle  $\angle PEL$  satisfy  $EMNS \perp OW$  and  $ELQW \perp OW$ . Also because  $EL$  and  $EF$  are each equal to  $AB$  they are equal to each other. Hence it follows from the construction that  $PM \parallel MN$ ,  $PQ \parallel QL$  and  $QL \parallel LF$  that  $PS$  and  $PL$  are equal to  $PG$  and  $GW$  meets  $EF$ .

Then because  $O$  is the mid-point of  $AC$  and  $OW \perp$  parallel to  $CY$  it follows that  $OW$  is parallel to  $UV$ . Also because  $EL$  is equal to  $EB$  the angles  $\angle ELC$  and  $\angle EBA$  are equal. But these angles have been proved to be supplements. Therefore each of them is a right angle.

#### COROLLARY 1

If we write the four elements  $a, b, c, d$  of a right-angled triangle, in the order  $a, b, c, d$  there exists a tangent at point  $y$  whose sides in order are  $b, m, a^2, c, d$ .

Suppose  $ABCD$  is the three-right-angled quadrilateral corresponding to a right-angled triangle with elements  $a, b, c, d$  so that  $AB = BC = CD = DA$  are equal to  $m$  &  $\angle C$  and  $\angle A$  are right angles &  $\angle ADC = \angle B$

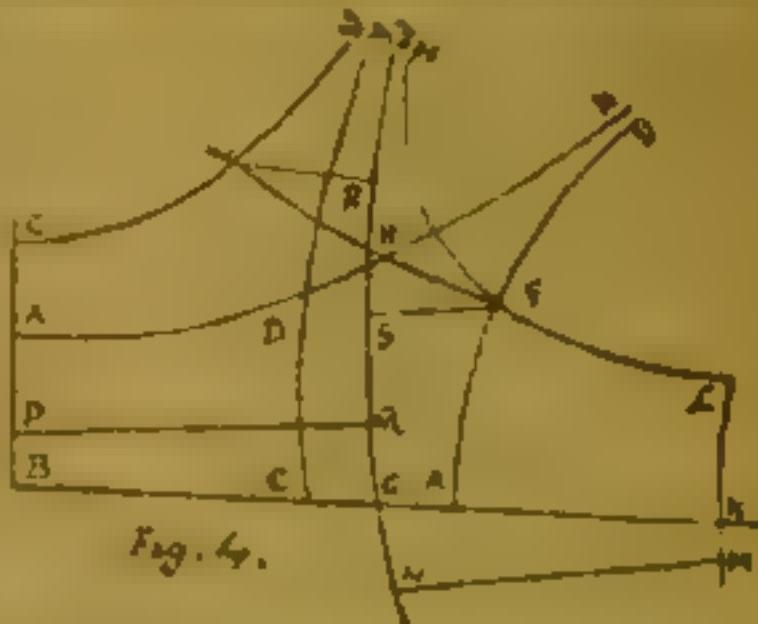


Fig. 4.

Concentrate the rectangular pentagon ABCDE as in figure 2. Then  $\angle A = \angle B = \angle C = \angle F$  are equal to  $90^\circ$ , and  $\angle E$  corresponds to  $\angle$  of parallelogram EHZ which is  $\angle$  right angle by angle UHZ. But  $\angle UHZ = \angle$  NDA. Hence  $\angle E = \angle$  NDA equal to  $6^\circ$ . See fig. 4.

## COROLLARY 3.

With each vertex of the rectangular pentagon having length  $w$  we can reconstruct a three right angled quadrilaterals and from this again a right angled triangle. The sides of the rectangle pentagon may be written in order in 60 different ways:

1. m, a, b	+
m, a, c, b, l	?
c, b, l, m, a	?
c, b, l, m, a	?
b, l, m, a	?

By identifying each of the sets (2), (3), (4), (5) with the set (1) we have five sets of possible values of  $a, b = \lambda, \mu$  including the given set, viz.,

$$a, b, c, \lambda, \mu$$

$$c = 1 - b = \frac{\mu}{2} = \alpha$$

$$b, m', 1 - \frac{\mu}{2} = \alpha, \gamma$$

$$\ell, a, m, \gamma - \frac{\mu}{2} = \beta$$

$$m - c = \alpha - \frac{\mu}{2} = \beta - \lambda$$

We have thus the closed series of 5 associated right angled triangles and the Finger-Napier rule given above shown to possess a real geometric basis in the rectangular pentagon.

The simple but highly important correspondences between a  $c, b$  angled triangle and a rectangular pentagon above pointed out, seem to have escaped the notice of previous writers.

# CENTRAL THEOREM OF CONTINUITY OF SYMMETRIES OF A HYPERBOLIC TRIAD

III

S. MUKHERJEE AND H. C. BOSE

## I. INTRODUCTION

By a hyperbolic triangle we mean a triple of three directed points lying on a hyperbola or part of it. The points may be joined either directly or by means of a point on the plane section or three points on the same framework. It is also called by any name whatever in the plane. The purpose of the present paper is to extend the hyperbolic theory by defining the boundary conditions of the angle bisectors and the angle sum of the sides, a triad formed by three lines meeting at three distinct vertices.

The extension of the angle bisector theorem to passing triads of lines is their main object at a time simple ideas were no way effected by pure Geometry in a paper by R. Mukhopadhyay and others published in the *Bulletin of the Calcutta Mathematical Society* [Vol. XII No. 1, 1920-21]. They were first to introduce the concept of the symmetry between two directed lines, and to show that in certain cases it may be a point. The concepts of the sum of the angles in terms of an ordinary triangle were then shown in merely particular cases of the general theorem of congruence of symmetries between three directed lines.

In the present paper the concept of symmetry between a point and a line has been first introduced by the introduction of the important concept which we claim to be novel. The direct problem of generalizing the congruency theorem of the right angle of the sum of a triangle as to cover the cases when two or more of the sides do not meet at a point has been completely solved. Again by the introduction of the concept of a line, it has been possible to entirely abolish the ultra-geometrical concepts of upper, and real points, and at the same time to give to our theorems,

\* From *Bulletin Calcutta Mathematical Society*, Vol. 17, 1935.

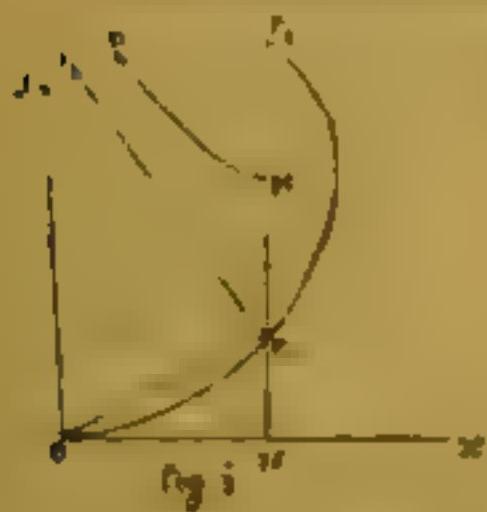
that is to say that  $\theta$  is the angle which  $P_1$  has to the vertical when it is at  $P$ . But  $\theta$  is also the angle between the vertical and the perpendicular to the base of the cone at  $P$ , so that  $\theta$  is the angle between the vertical and the axis of the cone, and since this angle is the same as the angle between the vertical and the axis of the cone when the cone was considered previously, we have

$\angle OXN = \angle P_1ON$  and  $\angle ONP_1 = \angle OP_1X$  and  $\angle NXP_1 = \angle NP_1X$  and  $\angle OXN = \angle OP_1X$  and  $\angle ONP_1 = \angle NP_1X$  and  $\angle NXP_1 = \angle NP_1X$ .

Let  $OY$  be a ray in the plane  $OP_1X$  such that  $OY$  is perpendicular to  $OP_1$  at  $P_1$  and  $OY$  is parallel to  $ON$ . Draw  $OP_2$  such that  $OP_2$  is perpendicular to  $OY$  and  $OP_2$  is parallel to  $OP_1$ . Then  $OY$  is the axis of the cone with vertex  $O$  and base  $P_1P_2$ . Draw  $P_1P_2$  along the base of the cone.

$$\tan \theta = \frac{P_1N}{OP_1} = \frac{OP_2}{OP_1} = \tan \theta_1 + \theta_2$$

Then evidently  $\theta$  is the angle of rotation for the last step.



$$\tan \theta = \tan \theta_1 + \theta_2$$

$$= \sin P_1ON$$

$$\frac{\sin y}{\sin y_1}$$

$$\text{or } \sin y = 2 \sin y_1$$

$$\text{Again } \frac{\sin y_1}{\sin y_2} = \cos x_1 \cos y_1$$

$$\therefore 2 \sin y = \cos x_1 \cos y_1 \quad (i)$$

$$\text{or } \cosh x = \cosh y + \tanh y \quad (ii)$$

Now multiply (i) and (ii) giving

$$\cosh^2 y - 2 \cosh x \cosh y + 1 = 0 \quad (iii)$$

If  $x = \cosh y_1$  be the cosine of  $y_1$  corresponding to  $x_1$ , we have (i) and (ii) give

$$\cosh y - \cosh y_1 = 1$$



## CONCLUDING SYMMETRIES OF A HYPERBOLIC TRIAD 71

Thus if  $NP_1$  cuts the horocycle given by  $P_1$ ,  $NP_1$  and  $NP_2$  are complementary.

From  $M$  the mid point of  $PP_1P_2$  draw  $MD$  parallel to  $P_1P_2$ . Then  $MD$  is parallel to  $ON$ . It follows that the length  $ON$  is complementary to the length  $SP_1$  which is  $\frac{1}{2}NP_1 + SP_2$ .

~~Corollary — If  $N, P_1, M, P_2$  lie ~~points~~ taken in order along a straight line such that  $M$  is the midpoint of  $P_1P_2$  and lengths  $SP_1$  and  $SP_2$  are complementary, then  $SP = \sinh MN$ .~~

From equation (1),  $\cosh x \approx 1 + \sinh y_1 \approx 1 + \sinh y_2$

$$\sinh(y_1 + y_2) \approx \cosh y_1 - \cosh y_2$$

$$\text{or } \cosh \frac{1}{2}(y_1 + y_2) \approx \sinh \frac{1}{2}(y_1 + y_2)$$

$$\text{But } \frac{1}{2}(y_1 + y_2) = MP_1 \text{ or } \frac{1}{2}(y_1 + y_2) = MN$$

$$\text{Hence } \cosh MP_1 \approx \sinh MN$$

**3. Dihedrals.** — *The principal hyperboloid elements are now constructed in pairs. Let  $P$  be a point and  $AB$  a point not passing through  $P$ . Draw  $PL$  perpendicular to  $AB$  at  $L$  and  $P$  on  $PL$  such that  $PL$  is complementary to  $PL - P$  and  $PL$  lies on the same side of  $L$ . Let  $M$  be the mid point of  $PP'$ . Then the perpendiculars to  $PL$  at  $M$  are called to be the principal hyperboloids of  $P$  and  $AB$ .*

It follows from the foregoing theorem that  $\cosh MP = \sinh AB$  and  $ML$ .

*The principal hyperboloids of  $P$  and  $AB$  are called to be the principal hyperboloids of  $P$  and  $AB$ . Let  $P$  be a point and  $AB$  a point not passing through  $P$ . Draw  $PL$  perpendicular to  $AB$  at  $L$  and  $P$  on  $PL$  such that  $PL$  is complementary to  $PL - P$  and  $PL$  lies on the same side of  $L$ . Let  $M$  be the mid point of  $PL$ . The point  $M$  is defined as the principal point of  $P$  and  $AB$ .*

It follows from the corollary to Lemma 1 that  $\cosh SL = \sinh SP$ ,  $\cosh ML = \sinh SP_1$  and  $\cosh ML = \sinh SP_2$ . The locus of points  $M$  not from the two ends of  $PL$  is a hyperboloid of one sheet. It is to be defined to be the principal surface of the two given lines.

**4. Lemma II.** — *If  $Q$  be any point on the principal surface  $P$  and  $AB$  then  $\cosh PQ = \sinh QD$ , here  $D$  is the foot of the perpendicular drawn from  $Q$  on  $AB$ .*

Let  $P$  be a point and  $AB$  any line not passing through  $P$ . Let  $TQ$  be drawn perpendicular to  $AB$  at  $Q$  on  $AB$ . Let  $MQ$  be the principal line of  $P$  and  $AB$ .  $M$  is the point on  $AB$  such that  $D$  is the foot of the perpendicular  $MD$  drawn from  $M$  to  $AB$ . Then  $QP$  (Fig. 7)

Then

$$\cosh QD = \cosh ML \cosh MQ$$

$$= \cosh PM \cosh MQ.$$

$$= \cosh PQ.$$

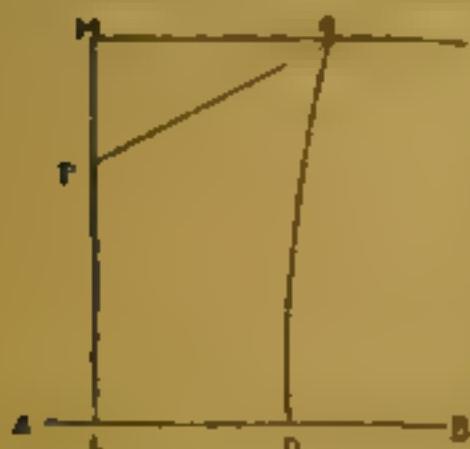


Fig. 7

**Lemma III.**—If a line is perpendicular to the principal line of  $P$  and  $AB$  and if it is the length of the perpendicular from  $P$  on this line, then

$\cosh p = \cos \varphi$ , 1, or  $\cosh \delta$   
according as the line intersects  $AB$  at  
an angle  $\varphi$  if parallel to it, or passes  
a common perpendicular of length  $\delta$   
with it.

Let  $AB$ ,  $P$ ,  $t$ , and  $M$  be as in Lemma II. Let  $QC$  be any line perpendicular to  $AB$  at  $Q$  the principal line of  $P$  and  $AB$ . Let  $PK$  be the perpendicular from  $K$  on  $QC$  such that  $PK = p$ . Let  $QC$  cut  $AB$  at an angle  $\varphi$  (Fig. 8) if parallel to  $AB$ , or pass a common perpendicular raised between  $t$  and  $AB$  (Fig. 9).



Fig. 8

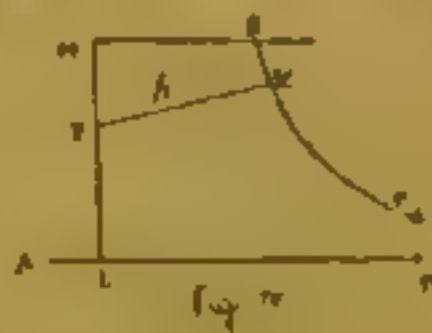


Fig. 9

Then

$$\cosh L = \cosh \varphi = \cosh ML \cosh MQ$$

$$= \cosh PM \cosh MQ.$$

$$= \cosh p$$

CONTINUITY OF SYMMETRIES OF A HYPERBOLIC TRIAD 73

**LEMMA IV** — If a line passes through the principal point of  $P$  and  $AB$ , and if  $p$  be the length of the segment  $SP$  from  $P$  on it, then

$$\sinh p = \cos \phi, 1, \text{ or } \cosh d$$

according as the line intersects  $AB$  at an angle  $\phi$  or parallel to it, or passes a distance  $d$  from  $AB$  and is perpendicular to it.

Let  $AB$ ,  $P$  and  $L$  be as before. Let  $SH$  be any line through  $S$  the principal point of  $P$  and  $AB$ , intersecting  $AB$  at an angle  $\phi$ . Let  $PL$  be a perpendicular to  $SH$  at  $P$ ,  $PM$  a perpendicular to  $AB$  at  $P$ , and  $Q$  a perpendicular to  $AB$  of length  $d$  which  $PL$  meets. Let  $SL$  be the segment from  $P$  to  $SH$  such that  $PL = p$ .

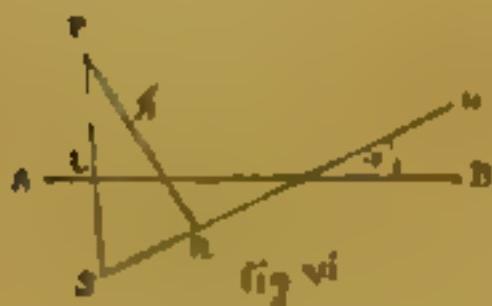


fig vi

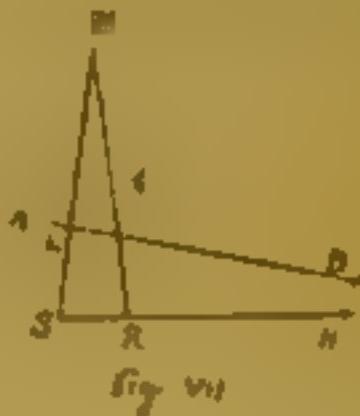


fig vii

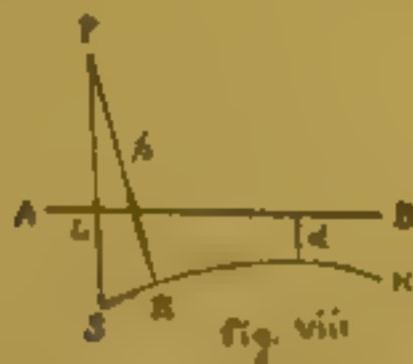


fig viii

Then

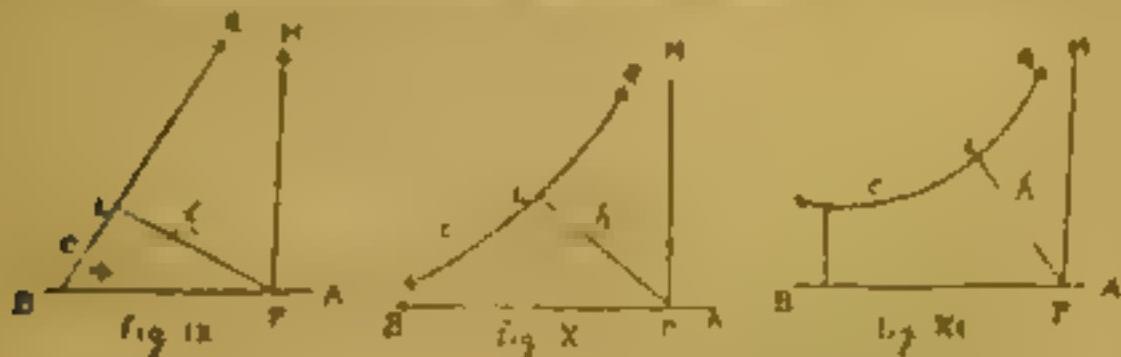
$$\begin{aligned} \cosh d &= 1 \text{ or } \infty = \cosh SL \sinh LSH \\ &= \cosh SP \sinh LSH, \\ &= \cosh p. \end{aligned}$$

**5. LEMMA V** — If  $PM$  be a perpendicular to  $AB$  from a point  $P$  lying on  $AB$  and if  $p$  be the length of the segment  $SP$  from  $P$  on any line parallel to  $PM$  in the sense  $LM$ , then

$$\sinh p = \cos \phi, 1, \text{ or } \cosh d$$

according as the line intersects  $AB$  at an angle  $\phi$  or parallel to it, or passes a distance  $d$  from  $AB$  and is perpendicular to it.

Let  $P$  be a point on the line  $AB$ . Let  $PM$  be a right perpendicular from  $P$  to  $AB$ . Let  $CQ$  be a ray passing through  $P$  in the direction of  $A$ . Let  $CQ$  intersect  $AB$  at a point  $X$ . Let  $L$  be a straight line not parallel to  $AB$  and having a common segment of length  $l$  with  $AB$  at  $P$ . Let  $PL$  be perpendicular to  $CQ$  such that  $PL \perp CQ$ .



Then

$$\begin{aligned} \cosh \theta_1 &= \cosh d \cosh PL \sin LPB \\ &= \cosh PL \cosh MPL \\ &= \cosh PL \tanh PL, \\ &= \tanh p \end{aligned}$$

## 6. INTIMACY AND CONTRACT.

The elements will deal with one point, the one, and the horocycles, the last being representatives of a unique point to which its axes converge. A horocycle with the same system of axes are equivalent.

A point and a horocycle called intimate if the former lies on the latter. Two rays of the horocycle are called intimate if they are perpendicular to the other. A straight line and a horocycle with the same system of axes are equivalent. A horocycle may be regarded as intimate with a straight line only with one equivalent horocycle.

The union of two points and the line that intersects with both. Between any two of the elements a right angle is always acute. The sum of  $n$  points is zero, it is possible, however, that the sum of a point and a straight line is also zero. The sum of two rays, being straight, has either part of an interior, the sum of two points, or a ray to one of which both the rays are acute. The sum of two non-intersecting and non-parallel rays is the line perpendicular to both. The sum of a point and a horocycle is that axis of the horocycle which passes through the point.

The pair of two horocycles is the straight line which meets at the intersection right angles and the point of contact of either horocycle. In general however it is not necessary that one of the axes of the conic or which is equivalent to say the line through the center of the horocycles may coincide with the axis of the conic or the horocycles meet or may even be separate.

Any three elements will be called conjugate if there is a common element which is common with each. Thus three straight lines passing through the same point are conjugate if each of them is infinite with this point. Any two straight lines passing because the two straight lines are conjugate. Again three straight lines passing in the same sense are conjugate if each of them is infinite with a common horocycle. Two lines and a point are conjugate if a straight line through the point perpendicular to one of the other lines is perpendicular to the other line. Two points and a line are conjugate if the straight line passing through the points is perpendicular to the line. Two points are conjugate if they lie on the same straight line. The two horocycles are conjugate if any one of the horocycles is perpendicular to both the lines. Again two lines and a horocycle are conjugate if both the lines are also of the horocycles for in this case each of the three given will intersect with the horocycle in itself. A point and a horocycle are conjugate if the perpendicular from the point to the line is an axis of the horocycles. Two points and a horocycle are conjugate if the straight line through the points is an axis of the horocycles. Two horocycles are conjugate if the common axis of the two horocycles is perpendicular to the line. Two horocycles and a point are conjugate if the common axis of the two horocycles passes through the point.

It would hardly be appropriate to call the three elements conjugate in all the above cases. We have therefore suggested in giving the name of conjugacy to cover all those cases and hope that it will be acceptable to Mathematicians. S. Mukhopadhyay has used already however in *Projective Geometry* conjugate for three of the four cases of pairs of intersection of the three axes. See *Arch. Math. Phys. Sc. Calcutta* V - II 1922.

### 7. DIRECTED ELEMENTS.

A pair of elements in the element may be taken up in opposition. With each point P we may associate a clockwise or

counter-clockwise direction of rotation about the point. With each line AB we may associate either the directed line AB or the directed line BA.

We attach no sense to a bare curve element. A point or a line taken with a particular direction assigned to it will then we call a **directed element**.

The sense of a directed line AB relative to a point P is defined to be clockwise or counter-clockwise according as the curve PAIBP is clockwise or counter-clockwise.

Two directed points having the same sense are called **similarly directed**. They are called **oppositely directed** if they have opposite senses.

A directed point and a directed line are said to be **simply directed** if the sense of the line relative to the point is the same as the sense of the point. If these senses are opposite, the point and the line are said to be **oppositely directed**.

Two directed lines parallel to one another are called **simply directed** if the sense of each is the same as the sense of parallelism or opposite to it. They are said to be **oppositely directed** if the sense of one is the same as the sense of parallelism while the sense of the other is opposite to it.

Two directed lines with a common perpendicular are said to be **simply directed** if they have the same orientation to a point on the common perpendicular while one line will be oppositely directed if their orientations to such a point are opposite.

#### **8. THE MEASURE OF DIVERGENCE BETWEEN TWO DIRECTED ELEMENTS**

The divergence between two directed points of a directed space is measured by  $+c$  or  $-c$  according as the points are similarly or oppositely directed.

The divergence between a directed point and a directed line at a distance  $d$  from it is measured by  $+c$  or  $-c$  according as the point and the line are similarly or oppositely directed. If they are collinear the measure of divergence between them vanishes.

The divergence between two directed lines meeting at a point and making an angle  $\alpha$  with one another is measured by  $c \cos \alpha$ .

The divergence between two directed lines passing through another is measured by +1 or -1 according as they are similarly or oppositely directed.



## CO-INTEGRITY OF SYMMETRIES OF A HYPERBOLIC TRIAD 77

The divergence between two directed lines with a common perpendicular of length  $d$  is measured by  $\pi(d)$  or  $-\pi(d)$  according as the lines are similarly or oppositely directed.

If  $\rho$  be a directed element such that the measure of divergence between  $\rho$  and a given directed element  $\alpha$  is the same as the measure of divergence between  $\rho$  and another directed element  $\beta$  then  $\gamma$  is defined to be *equidivergent* with  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$ . It is evident that if a directed element  $\rho$  is equidivergent with the directed elements  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  as also with the directed elements  $\alpha$  and  $\gamma$ , then  $\rho$  is equidivergent with  $\beta$  and  $\gamma$ .

### 9. HOMOCYCLES EQUI-DIVERGENT WITH TWO DIRECTED ELEMENTS

A horocycle is said to be *equidivergent* with two directed points  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  if an equivalent horocycle passes through both  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  and if every directed point taken on this equivalent horocycle either is similarly directed to both  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  or is oppositely directed to both.

A horocycle is said to be *equidivergent* with a directed point  $\alpha$  and a directed line  $\beta$  if an equivalent horocycle passing through  $\alpha$  touches  $\beta$  and if every directed point taken on this equivalent horocycle is either similarly directed to both  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  or is oppositely directed to both.

A horocycle is said to be *equidivergent* with two directed lines and if an equivalent horocycle touches both and if every directed point taken on this equivalent horocycle is either similarly directed to both  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  or is oppositely directed to both. Again a horocycle is said to be *equidivergent* with the similarly directed parallel lines  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  if both  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  are axes of the horocycle.

We shall now show that if  $H$  is a horocycle equidivergent with the directed elements  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  and also with the directed elements  $\alpha$  and  $\gamma$  then  $H$  is equidivergent with  $\beta$  and  $\gamma$ .

In the first case suppose that  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  are not similarly directed parallel lines. Draw a horocycle  $H'$  equivalent to  $H$  and passing through  $\alpha$  if it is a point or touching  $\alpha$  if it is a line. Since  $H$  is equidivergent with  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$   $H$  passes through  $\beta$  if it is a point or touches  $\beta$  if it is a line. Since  $H$  is equidivergent with  $\alpha$  and  $\gamma$   $H$  passes through  $\gamma$  if it is a point or touches  $\gamma$  if it is a line. Again if  $P$  is any point on  $H$  similarly directed to  $\alpha$  it follows that  $P$  is similarly directed to  $\beta$  as well as to  $\gamma$  and if  $Q$  is any point on  $H$  oppositely directed to  $\alpha$  it follows that  $Q$  is oppositely directed to  $\beta$  as well as to  $\gamma$ . Hence from definition  $H$  is equidivergent with  $\beta$  and  $\gamma$ .

Next suppose that  $\alpha$  is directed towards  $\beta$ . Then  $\beta$  is directed away from  $\alpha$ , and the two directed points  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  are oppositely directed. Now let  $\gamma$  be another point such that  $\alpha$  and  $\gamma$  are on the same side of  $\beta$  and  $\gamma$  is between  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$ . Then  $\beta$  is directed away from  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  is directed away from  $\gamma$ . Hence from (1)  $\beta$  is perpendicular to  $\alpha$  and  $\gamma$ .

#### (e) THE SYMMETRY BETWEEN TWO DIRECTED ELEMENTS

Between any two directed elements  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  there exists a unique element  $\gamma$  of  $\Omega$  which has the same directed point as each of the directed lines or horae or segments with  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  as end-points. Let  $\gamma$  be the symmetric between  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$ .

(i) *The symmetry between  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  directed points P and Q in the line l.* Let  $\gamma$  be the symmetric between P and Q in the line l. Then  $\gamma$  is a directed point on l such that  $\gamma$  is equidistant from Point Q and from Point P, and the angle between P and Q is an oppositely directed turn. This angle is equal with P and Q. Again  $\gamma$  here has no sense. If we make now  $\gamma$  a directed point on l, then a horae of the type P $\gamma$ Q having the same symmetric as AB passes through Q. Since P and Q are on the same side of the directed point  $\gamma$  however,  $\gamma$  is opposite to both directed points P and Q. It follows that  $\gamma$  is a horae of the type P $\gamma$ Q, i.e.  $\gamma$  is a directed point on l equidistant with respect to both P and Q, and oppositely directed to both. It follows that AB is perpendicular with P and Q.

(ii) *The symmetry between the oppositely directed points P and Q in the line l, not of l.* Ans. Let  $\gamma$  be the AB-symmetry with respect to P and Q. Then P and Q lie on opposite sides of AB, the rays PA $\beta$ P and QA $\beta$ Q have opposite senses. Hence if the angle of P with respect to the sense of the circuit PA $\beta$ P the angle of Q is the same as that of QA $\beta$ Q, while the angle of P is opposite to the sense of PA $\beta$ P the angle of Q is opposite to that of QA $\beta$ Q. In every case therefore AB is necessarily directed to both P and Q at opposite angles with it. It follows that AB is perpendicular with P and Q.

(iii) *The symmetry between a directed,  $\alpha$ , P and a line AB similarly directed to it in the principal line of P and the chief point p on the principal line.* Let Q be an directed point on p. Then Q must be on the same side as AB as P since p cannot intersect AB.

(ii) The symmetry between a common perpendicular to two directed lines AB and AB' and a point P. Hence Q is equidistant from both directed lines AB and AB'. Let us now consider the case where the point P is not on the same side of the directed line AB relative to L as the point Q. It follows from Lemma IV that any line connecting P and Q intersects the directed line AB at some point. Let us now consider the case where the point P is on the same side of the directed line AB relative to L as the point Q. It follows from Lemma IV that any line connecting P and Q intersects the directed line AB at some point. Hence Q is equidistant from both directed lines AB and AB'.

(iii) The symmetry between a directed point P and a directed line AB intersected by the perpendicular bisector L of the directed line PB. Let S be the midpoint of the directed line PB. Let L be the perpendicular bisector of the directed line PB. It follows from Lemma V that any directed line intersecting L is equidistant from P and S. Hence any directed line intersecting L is equidistant from P and AB.

(iv) The symmetry between a directed point P and a directed line AB intersected by the perpendicular bisector L of the directed line PB, the sense of AB relative to L being the same as the sense of the directed line PB. Let H be the intersection point of the directed line L and the directed line PB. It follows from Lemma V that any directed line intersecting L is equidistant from P and AB. Again it follows from Lemma V that any directed line intersecting L is equidistant from P and AB. Hence all lines intersecting L are equidistant from P and AB. Now let us consider the case where the point H is on the same side of the directed line PB relative to L as the point P. It follows from Lemma IV that every point on the directed line PB is equidistant from P and AB. Hence all lines intersecting L are equidistant from P and AB.

(v) The symmetry between the directed lines AB and AC intersecting at the point O if the angle AOB is a right angle.

(vi) The symmetry between the similarly directed parallel lines AB and AC having both the lines parallel to each other.

(vii) The symmetry between the similarly directed parallel lines AB and AC intersecting at their middle point.

(viii) The symmetry between the similarly directed lines AB and AC, passing near to a common point of the perpendiculars.

(ix) The symmetry between the oppositely directed lines AB and AC, intersecting the perpendicular at right angles.

Conversely it can be shown in every case that a directed point or directed line or a bisection equidistant with the directed elements  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  is invariant with the symmetries  $\{\gamma\}$ .

(ii) The result — If  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  be any three directed directed elements (points or lines) on a line  $\gamma$  such that the symmetries  $\{\gamma\}$  ( $\alpha\beta$ ) and  $\{\alpha\beta\}$  are co-intertwined.

First suppose  $\{\gamma\}$  and  $\{\alpha\beta\}$  have a point or a line element as their axis. Call this axis  $\rho$  and associate a particular direction with  $\rho$ , so that a directed element  $\mu$  is invariant with the symmetry between the directed elements  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  if  $\mu$  is equidistant with they and  $\rho$ . So they must be contained in  $\rho$ . It follows from Art. 6 that  $\rho$  is perpendicular with  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$ . Hence  $\rho$  must be invariant with the symmetries  $\{\alpha\}$  and  $\{\beta\}$ . The symmetries  $\{\alpha\}$  ( $\{\beta\}$ )  $\{\gamma\}$  are therefore co-intertwined each with its mate with the common element  $\rho$ .

Next suppose that there is no  $\{\gamma\}$  and  $\{\alpha\beta\}$  is a bisectional point  $\Pi$ . It is then evident with  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  being  $\Pi$  in touch with the symmetries between them. So any  $\Pi$ -symmetric vector  $\nu$  is  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$ . It follows from Art. 9 that  $\Pi$  is  $\nu$ -perpendicular with  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$ . Hence either  $\nu$  or  $-\nu$  is to be invariant with the symmetry  $\{\gamma\}$ . Hence the symmetries  $\{\alpha\}$  ( $\{\beta\}$ )  $\{\gamma\}$  are co-intertwined each with its mate with the common element  $\Pi$ .

## 12 Summary of cases

The following do the more important cases of the general theorem proved.

*Case I* — If a triad consists of three points  $A$ ,  $B$ ,  $C$  then

(i) The right bisectors of the lines  $BC$ ,  $CA$  and  $AB$  either meet at a point or all pass through the same centre  $\Gamma$  and correspond to a common line.

(ii) The right bisector of  $BC$  meets at right angles the two joining the end points of  $CA$  and  $AB$ .

*Case II* — If a triad consists of a straight line and two points  $B$  and  $C$  lying on the same side of it then

The perpendiculars of  $B$  and  $C$  to the straight line  $\rho$  and  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  (right bisectors of  $BC$ ) in terms of a point  $\pi$  all parallel to the same separatrix are as perpendicular to a common line.

## CONSTRUCTION OF A TRIAD OF POINTS

(b) If the right vector  $\overrightarrow{B}$  and the real right vector  $\overrightarrow{m}$  are non-parallel, then the right vector  $\overrightarrow{C}$  will be the perpendicular to  $\overrightarrow{B}$  and  $\overrightarrow{m}$ .

— The right vector  $\overrightarrow{C}$  will be the perpendicular to the right vector  $\overrightarrow{B}$  and the real right vector  $\overrightarrow{m}$ .

**Case III — If a triad consists of a straight line, two points  $A$  and  $C$  lying on opposite sides of it.**

(a) The right vector  $\overrightarrow{B}$  and the principal point of  $C$  and  $B$  and the mid-point  $L$  lie on the same straight line.

(b) The principal point of  $C$  will meet the principal point of  $B$  and  $L$  at a common perpendicular passing through the mid-point of  $BL$ .

(c) Through the mid-point of  $BL$  a right vector  $\overrightarrow{t}$  and a real right vector  $\overrightarrow{m}$  perpendicular to passing through the principal point of  $B$  and  $L$ .

**Case IV — If a triad consists of two points  $A$  and  $C$  and a line  $m$  passing through one of the points say  $B$ , and  $C$  is drawn, a real parallel to  $m$  lying on the same side of  $m$  as  $A$ , then**

(a) The right vector of  $BC$  and the principal point of  $C$  and  $B$  and other two points  $A$  and  $m$  or passing through a common perpendicular parallel to  $BL$ .

(b) The line joining the mid-point of  $BC$  with the principal point of  $C$  and  $B$  is parallel to  $BL$ .

(c) The perpendicular from the principal point of  $B$  to the principal line of  $C$  and  $B$  is parallel to  $LB$ .

**Case V — If a triad consists of a point  $A$  and two lines  $m$  and  $n$  with a common perpendicular  $PQ$  ( $P$  lying on  $m$  and  $Q$  lying on  $n$ ), and if  $A$  lies between  $m$  and  $n$ , then**

(a) The right vector of  $PQ$ , the principal line of  $A$  and  $m$  and the principal line of  $A$  and  $n$ , other meet at a point are all parallel in the same sense or are all perpendicular to a common line.

(b) The right vector of  $PQ$  meets at right angle  $m$ , the one joining the principal point of  $A$  and  $m$  and the principal point of  $A$  and  $n$ .

(c) The principal line of  $A$  and  $n$  meets a right angle, the one joining the mid-point of  $PQ$  w to the principal point of  $A$  and  $n$ .

*Case VI - If a fixed constant  $\alpha$ , and  $A$  are given, and  $m$  and  $n$  with a common perpendicular  $PQ$  and if the line  $m$  lies between  $A$  and  $n$ , then*

- The principal point of  $A$  and  $m$  the principal point of  $A$  and  $n$  and the mid point of  $PQ$  is on the same straight line.
- The principal line of  $A$  and  $m$  and principal line of  $A$  and  $n$  possess a common perpendicular parallel to the mid point of  $PQ$ .
- The right sector of  $PQ$  and the principal line of  $A$  and  $m$  possess a common perpendicular, every such line being the mid point of  $A$  and  $n$ .

*Case VII - If a fixed constant  $\alpha$ , and  $A$  and  $n$  with a common perpendicular  $PQ$  and a point  $A$  lying on  $m$  and if  $A$  lies between perpendicular to  $m$ ,  $L$ , and  $n$  on the same side of  $m$  and  $n$ . Then*

- The right sector of  $PQ$  and the principal line of  $A$  and  $n$  are either both parallel to  $AL$  or possess a common perpendicular parallel to  $AL$ .
- The line joining the mid point of  $PQ$  and the principal point of  $A$  and  $n$  is parallel to  $AL$ .
- The perpendicular from the mid point of  $PQ$  on the principal line of  $A$  and  $n$  is parallel to  $LA$ .
- The perpendicular from the principal point of  $A$  and  $n$  the right sector of  $PQ$  is perpendicular to  $LA$ .

*Case VIII - If a fixed constant  $\alpha$ , and  $A$  and  $n$  and a point  $A$  lying between them, then*

- The principal point of  $A$  and  $n$  the principal line of  $A$  and  $n$  and the middle point of  $m$  and  $n$  are two parallel in the same sense and the common perpendicular to  $m$  and  $n$  is perpendicular to  $LA$ .
- The middle point of  $m$  and  $n$  meets the principal line of  $A$  and  $n$  at  $P$ ,  $Q$ ,  $R$ ,  $S$ ,  $T$  respectively.  $A$  lies on  $PQ$  and  $P$  is the principal point of  $A$  and  $n$ .
- The perpendicular from the principal point of  $A$  and  $n$  to the principal line of  $A$  and  $n$  is parallel to  $LA$  and  $LA$  be same sense in which they are parallel to each other.

CONTINUITY OF SYMMETRIES OF A HYPERPOLIC TRIAD 83

*Case IX.—It is often convenient to parallel lines in order to make points such that in lies between A and B; then*

- (c) The present research is not concerned with the processes of individual perception, but with those which obtain in the same type of field as the present research is carried out.

The two sets of parallel lines which are parallel to each other.

The two points A and B in the middle range form a point of view that is personal and private, but with the pre-point of A and a

See Fig. 1. If solid concrete = two parallel lines  $m$  and  $n$  and a point  $A$  lying on  $m$  and if  $AB$ , be drawn perpendicular to  $m$ ,  $B$  lying on the same side of  $m$  as  $n$ , then

- (i) The principal point of A and  $\alpha$  lies on a line parallel to AL and to  $\beta$  (in the sense in which  $\alpha$  is parallel to  $\beta$ )
  - (ii) The principal point of A and the common alternate angles the line parallel to LA and the line through the principal point of  $\alpha$  are parallel to  $\beta$
  - (iii) The midpoints of  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$ , and the principal line of A and  $\alpha$  pass through every bivector parallel to AL
  - (iv) The perpendicular from the principal point of A and  $\alpha$  to the midline parallel to  $\beta$  and  $\alpha$  is parallel to LA

*Case XI.—If a third conic  $C$  intersects two lines  $OA$  and  $OB$ , meeting at the point  $O$  at another point  $C_1$  lying in the angle  $AOB$ , then*

- (i) The internal bisector of  $\angle AOB$  the principal line of C and OA and the perpendiculars AB and OB either meet at a point, are all parallel or lie in the same plane. In each case it is perpendicular to the common base.

(ii) The internal bisector of  $\angle AOB$  meets at right angles the common perpendicular of C and OA with the principal point of C and OB.

(iii) The external bisector of  $\angle AOB$  and the principal line of C and OA possess a common perpendicular  $\omega$  passing through the principal point of C and OB.

**Case XII** — If a triad consists of two lines  $OA$  and  $OB$  meeting at a point  $O$ , and another point  $C$  lying on  $OA$ , and if  $CL$  be drawn perpendicular to  $OA$  at  $L$  lying on the same side of  $OA$  as  $B$ , then

(a) The internal bisector of  $\angle AOB$  and the common part of  $\angle$  and  $OB$  are either both parts of  $\angle CDE$  or possess a common perpendicular parallel to  $CD$ .

(b) The perpendicular from the principle point of  $\angle C$  and  $OB$  to the exterior side of  $\angle AOB$  is parallel to  $CD$ .

The external bisector of  $\angle AOB$  and the principle point of  $\angle C$  and  $OB$  are either both parts of  $\angle CDE$  or possess a common perpendicular parallel to  $CD$ .

(c) The perpendiculars from the principle point of  $\angle C$  and  $OB$  to the exterior bisector of  $\angle AOB$  is parallel to  $CD$ .

**Case XIII** — If a transversal of three lines  $PF = 1$  and  $AB$  meeting at the points  $A$ ,  $B$ ,  $C$ , then

(a) The internal bisectors of the angles  $BAC$ ,  $CBA$  and  $ACB$  meet at a point.

(b) The internal bisector of  $\angle BAC$  and the external bisectors of  $\angle CBA$  and  $\angle ACB$  either all three are parallel in the same sense or are perpendicular to the same straight line.

**Case XIV** — If a transversal of two parallel lines  $MN = 1$  and  $PM$  and a line  $AB$  meeting the two former lines  $C$  and  $D$ , then

(a) The internal bisector of  $\angle CAB$ , the internal bisector of  $MNA$  and the principle point of  $CAB$  and  $BM$  meet at a point.

(b) The external bisector of  $\angle CAB$ , the external bisector of  $MBA$  and the principle parts of  $\angle AB$  and  $BM$  either meet at a point, are all parallel in the same sense or are perpendicular to the same straight line.

In the case (a) —  $CD = 1$  and the external bisector of  $MNA$  possess a common perpendicular passing through  $KL$  and  $AP$ .

**Case XV** — If a transversal  $AB$  meets  $MN = 1$  and  $PM$  having a common perpendicular  $PQ$  and a line  $CD$  meeting the two former lines at  $L$  and  $K$ , and  $c$ ,  $L$  and  $M$  are either both parts of  $CD$ , then

(a) The internal bisector of  $\angle CLM$  and the right angle of  $PQ$  are such that they are parallel in the same sense and perpendicular to the same straight line.

(b) The external bisector of  $\angle CLM$  and the external bisector of  $\angle MNA$  possess a common perpendicular passing through the mid points of  $PQ$ .

*Case XVI* — If a triad consists of two rays  $OP$  and  $OQ$  meeting at  $O$  and another ray  $OM$  such that  $PL$  is a common perpendicular to  $OP$  and  $OM$  and  $QM$  is a common perpendicular to  $OQ$  and  $OM$  then

- The internal bisector of  $\angle POQ$  meets the right sector of  $\angle PI$  and the right sector of  $\angle QM$  meet at a point.
- The internal bisector of  $\angle POQ$  meets at right angles the line joining the mid-points of  $PI$  and  $QM$ .
- The external bisector of  $\angle PCQ$  and the right bisector of  $PL$  possess a common perpendicular passing through the mid-point of  $QM$ .

*Case XVII* — If a triad consists of three lines  $AB$ ,  $CD$  and  $EF$  such that  $A$  is a common perpendicular to  $AB$  and  $CD$ ,  $DE$  is a common perpendicular to  $CD$  and  $EF$  and  $FB$  is a common perpendicular to  $AB$  and  $EF$  and if every two of the lines lie on the same sides of the third, then

- The right bisectors of  $AC$ ,  $DE$  and  $BF$  either meet at a point or are all parallel in the usual sense or are all perpendicular to a common line.
- The right bisector of  $AC$  meets at right angles the line joining mid-points of  $BF$  and  $DE$ .

*Case XVIII* — If a triad consists of three lines  $a$ ,  $b$  — every two of the lines possess a common perpendicular and two of the lines  $a$  and  $b$  are perpendicular to each other then

- The mid-points of the three lines  $a$  are perpendicular to the same straight line.
- The right bisectors (any two) of the common perpendiculars between two lines possess a common perpendicular  $c$  which passes through the mid-point of the third common perpendicular.

# TRIADIC EQUATIONS IN HYPERBOLIC GEOMETRY

BY

S. MUKHOPADHYAY AND K. N. BOSE \*

## 1. INTRODUCTION.

The present paper is an application and development of the principles explained and developed in the paper "General Theorem of Continuity of Symmetries" published in the Bulletin of the Calcutta Mathematical Society Vol. XXVI, No. 1, 1928 and should be read for a proper understanding along with that paper. A short resume however is given of the principles explained and the notations used in that paper so that it is easier to follow independently of that paper. The main coordinates introduced and explained in that paper are from Bolyai's coordinates mainly in the fact that any of the elements whose coordinates are unit lie any equation may be indifferently a point or a line. Thus points and lines stand in a relation of duality and not of duality.

## 2. DEFINITIONS

We now denote the point, the line and the plane as basic elements.

All three elements having the same system of axes will be considered as equal of representing the same basic element which is a conception of a point at infinity to which all the axes converge.

A point or a line as a basic element can have associated with it two related elements of opposition. The basic idea of basic element stands quite satisfied in this respect.

\* Proc. Royal & Calcutta Mathematical Society Vol. 16, 1927.

† The use of oriented points and lines which was first made in the paper above referred to and has been maintained in this form as a special feature of this paper. T. Takemoto of the Tohoku Imperial University in an algebraic paper "General Non-Euclidean Geometry Dually Oriented Points, Lines and Planes as Elements" published in the Tohoku Mathematical Journal of April 1925 has developed the theory of orientation of points, lines and planes in Non-Euclidean Space.

To a basic line element can be associated two directed line elements having the same position but opposite sense, i.e. directions of imaginary translation along them.

To a basic point element can be associated two directed point elements having the same position but opposite sense, i.e. directions of imaginary rotation about them.

The two directed elements associated with a basic point or a basic line will be called its *orientants*. Of these if one be called the positive orient the other will be called the negative orient.

If to be a basic element a point or a line it has two orientants will be denoted by  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$ , and either of them by  $\gamma$ .

Two basic lines will be said *intimate* if they are at right angles. A basic point and a basic line will be said *intimate* if the latter passes through the former. A basic line is intimate with a horo-cycle if the former is an axis of the latter. A horo-cycle will be called *intimate* with either any point or any horo-cycle. It may be observed that two basic points cannot be intimate neither can a basic point and a horo-cycle be intimate under any circumstances.

The join<sup>\*</sup> of two basic elements is a third basic element intimate with both. It will be observed that a unique join exists in every case. If  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  be any two basic elements then  $\alpha\beta$  will represent their join. Similarly the join of  $\gamma$  with  $\alpha\beta$  will be represented by  $(\alpha\beta)\gamma$  and the join of  $(\alpha\beta)$  with  $(\gamma\delta)$  by  $(\alpha\beta)(\gamma\delta)$  and so on.

Any three elements will be called co-intimate if there is a common element intimate with each.

The sense of a directed line relative to a point not lying on it may be clockwise or counter clockwise. Similarly the sense of a directed point about the point itself may be clockwise or counter clockwise.

If the senses of two directed points are both clockwise or both counter clockwise they are said to be *simply oriented*; but if one of the senses be clockwise and the other counter-clockwise they are said to be *oppositely oriented*.

If the senses of a directed line and a directed point be such that the sense of the former relative to the base of the latter and the sense of the latter relative to the base are both clockwise or both counter-clockwise but are such that the former is simply oriented but the latter oppositely oriented then these senses be opposed they are said to be *opp. simply oriented*.

\* For a summary of the various cases that arise see paper referred to in the introduction.

If two directed lines or points are in direct contact the direction of part is in at  $\psi_1 \psi_2$ . They are said to be in contact if one of the sense is in the direction of part  $\psi_1$  and the other against it. They are said to be oppositely oriented.

Two directed lines or a common point or point are in similarity oriented if they have the same sense of orientation. The common perpendicular produced by them are said to be oppositely oriented if their sense is such that one is opposite.

A directed element is said to be intimate with another element when the one of the two is present without the other.

Two directed elements are said to be not mate when they are not intimate.

### 3. DIVERGENCE

The divergence between two directed points or a certain object is measured by cosine of the angle subtended by the point or similarly or oppositely oriented.

The divergence between a directed line and a directed line at a distance  $d$  from the point of the directed line is measured according to the point and the line are similarly or oppositely oriented.

The divergence between two directed lines in the plane except on making an angle  $\theta$  with one another is measured by  $\cos \theta$ .

The divergence between two directed lines parallel to one another is measured by  $+1$  or  $-1$  according to they are similarly or oppositely oriented.

The divergence between two directed lines which are normal perpendicularly of length  $d$  is measured by  $+ \cos d \pi / 2$  toward according to the lines are similarly or oppositely oriented.

If we denote divergence by  $\text{div}$  then we have

$$\text{div} = \alpha \cdot \beta + \gamma \cdot \delta - \beta \cdot \gamma - \delta \cdot \alpha, \quad \text{if } \alpha = \text{div} \text{ is } \neq 0.$$

It should be noted that the necessary and sufficient condition that two directed elements  $\alpha$ , and  $\beta$  are intimate is  $\text{div}(\alpha, \beta) = 0$ .

### 4. COORDINATES OF ELEMENTS REFERRED TO A SELF INTIMATE TRIAD

A triad of directed elements such that each is intimate with the other two will be called a self intimate triad.

Let  $\xi_0$  and  $\eta_0$  be two directed lines intimate with no another. Let  $\gamma_0$  be a directed point intimate with both  $\xi_0$  and  $\eta_0$ . Then  $\xi_0$ ,

on  $\zeta_0$  from a point  $\zeta_0$  on it. If  $\zeta_0$  be any other directed element then

$$\operatorname{dist}(\zeta_0, \xi_0), \operatorname{dist}(\zeta_0, \eta_0), \operatorname{dist}(\zeta_0, \zeta_0)$$

will be called the three co-ordinates of  $\zeta_0$ .

### 3. THE IDENTITIES RELATING EXPLAINED BY THE CO-ORDINATES OF A DIRECTED ELEMENT

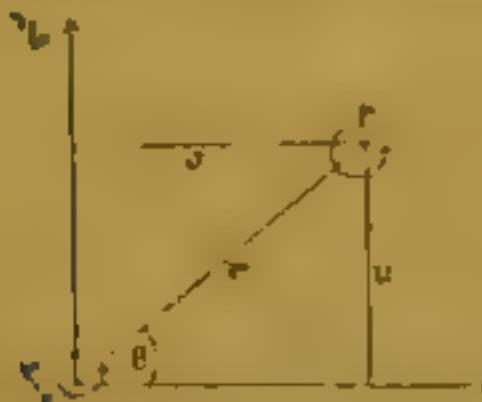


Fig.(1)

**Case I** — Let  $P_0$  be a directed point with co-ordinates  $x_1, y_1, z_1$ . Let  $r$  be the length of the radius vector drawn from  $\xi_0$  to  $P_0$  and  $\theta$  the angle which this radius vector makes with  $\xi_0$ . Also let  $u$  and  $v$  be the lengths of the perpendiculars drawn from  $P_0$  to  $\xi_0$  and  $\eta_0$  respectively. [See Fig. (1) ]

Then

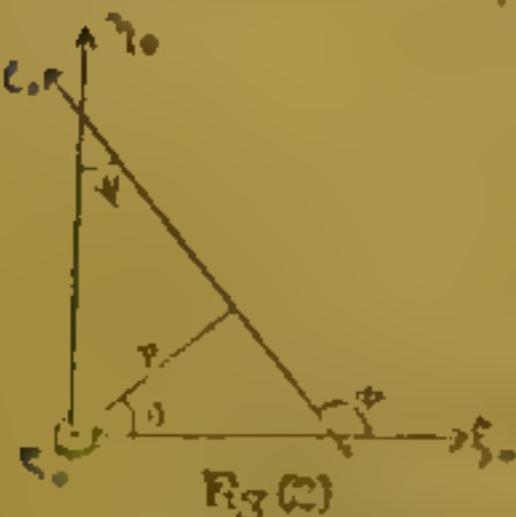
$$x_1 = d \cdot r \cdot P_0(\xi_0) = -u \sin \theta + v = -u \sin \theta \cos \theta \quad (1)$$

$$y_1 = \operatorname{dist}(P_0, \eta_0) = u \sin \theta = u \sin \theta \cos \theta \quad (2)$$

$$z_1 = \operatorname{dist}(P_0, \zeta_0) = -v \cos \theta \quad \dots (3)$$

Hence

$$x_1^2 + y_1^2 - z_1^2 = -1$$



[See Fig. 2] — Let  $P_0$  be a directed line with co-ordinates  $x_2, y_2, z_2$ . Let  $p$  be the length of the perpendicular from  $\xi_0$  on  $l_0$  and  $\phi$  the angle this perpendicular makes with  $\xi_0$ . Let  $\psi$  and  $\phi$  be the angles which  $l_0$  makes with  $\xi_0$  and  $\eta_0$  respectively. [See Fig. (2) ]

Now

$$x_2 = d \cdot r \cdot P_0(\xi_0) = -u \sin \phi = -u \sin \theta \cos \phi \quad (4)$$

$$y_2 = \operatorname{dist}(P_0, \eta_0) = -u \psi = \cos \theta \cos \phi \quad (5)$$

$$z_2 = d \cdot r \cdot P_0(\zeta_0) = -v \cos \phi \quad (6)$$

Hence

$$x_2^2 + y_2^2 - z_2^2 = +1.$$

If  $x, y, z$  be the co-ordinates of a directed element

$$x^2 + y^2 - z^2 = \pm 1 \quad \dots (7)$$

The upper side of a ray being taken as the segment of a point or a line.

### THE GEOMETRICAL THEOREM

If  $x, y$  are the coordinates of two points  $\alpha_0, \beta_0$  and  $x_1, y_1$  be the coordinates of the point  $\alpha_1, \beta_1$

$$\text{dist}(\alpha_0, \beta_0) = x_1 x_2 + y_1 y_2 - c \quad (1)$$



Fig. (3)

**Case I** — Let  $\alpha_0, \beta_0$  be similarly directed points. Let  $r_1, r_2$  be the lengths of the radius vectors from  $\zeta_0$  to  $\alpha_0$  and  $\beta_0$  respectively and let  $\theta_1, \theta_2$  be the angles which these radius vectors make with  $\zeta_0$ . Also let  $d$  be the distance between  $\alpha_0$  and  $\beta_0$ . [See Fig. (3).] Then

$$\begin{aligned} x_1 &= r_1 \cos \theta_1 \text{ from (1)} \\ y_1 &= r_1 \sin \theta_1 \text{ from (2)} \\ x_2 &= r_2 \cos \theta_2 \text{ from (3)} \\ y_2 &= r_2 \sin \theta_2 \text{ from (4)} \\ \text{Therefore } x_1 x_2 + y_1 y_2 &= r_1 r_2 \cos \theta_1 \cos \theta_2 - r_1 r_2 \sin \theta_1 \sin \theta_2 \\ &= r_1 r_2 \cos(\theta_1 + \theta_2) \end{aligned}$$

The angle  $\theta_1 + \theta_2$  is the angle between the two similarly directed

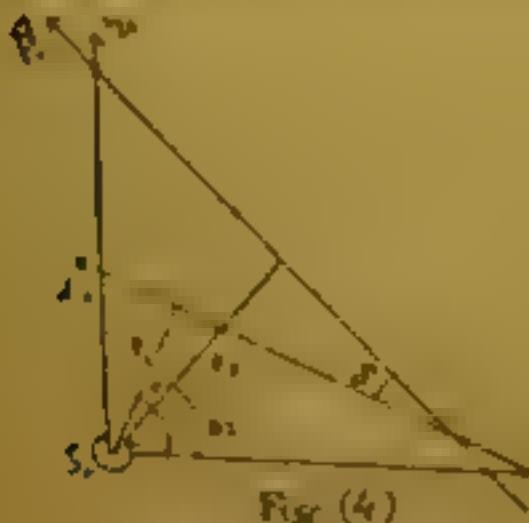


Fig. (4)

**Case II** — Let  $\alpha_0, \beta_0$  be opposite. Let  $p_1, p_2$  be the angles of the perpendiculars drawn from  $\zeta_0$  to  $\alpha_0$  and  $\beta_0$  respectively and let  $\theta_1, \theta_2$  be the angles which these perpendiculars make with  $\zeta_0$ . Also let  $d$  be the angle between  $\alpha_0$  and  $\beta_0$ . [See Fig. (4).] Then

$$x_1 = -\sin \theta_1 \csc p_1, \quad x_2 = -\sin \theta_2 \csc p_2 \text{ from (4)}$$

$$y = c + \theta_1 \cosh p_1 \quad y_1 = \cos \theta_1 \cosh p_1 \text{ from} \quad (5)$$

$$x_1 = -\sinh p_1 \quad x_2 = -\sinh p_2 \text{ from} \quad (6)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{To relate } x_1 x_2 + y_1 y_2 &= x_1 x_2 - c \cosh p_1 \cosh p_2 \cos (\theta_1 + \theta_2) \\ &\quad - \sinh p_1 \sinh p_2 \\ &= \cos \lambda \cos \mu \sin \theta \end{aligned}$$

It is seen that  $\omega$  would be zero if  $\theta$  had when  $\omega = 0$  a parallel or perpendicularity.

**Case III.** Let  $\omega$  be directed along and  $\omega_1$  be directed line. This case can be reduced to one of the two by those mentioned before.

## 7. EQUATION OF A HARMONIC ELEMENT

We shall show that the equation of a directed element, starting with a given base element, has a form very similar to that of the base element. The case now considered the free part  $\omega$  of the given element.

**Case I.** Let  $\omega_1$  in the element be a point and  $\omega_2$

Let  $x_1$  be a coordinate. Let  $x$  be the coordinate of  $\omega_1$ . Let  $y_1$  be any directed element of magnitude  $a_1$  and the  $y_1 \neq 0$  the coordinates of  $y_1$ . If  $\omega_1$  and  $y_1$  are different then  $x_1 = x + a_1$ . We then get from (8)

$$ax + by - cx = 0 \quad (7)$$

The equation (7) is a linear equation. It is called a directed element's harmonic equation.

**Case II.** If  $\omega_1$  is a point and  $\omega_2$  a line passing through  $\omega_1$ , then  $\omega_2$  is the free part of  $\omega$ . An element of  $\omega$  then

$$\frac{a}{b} = \frac{x}{y} = \frac{c}{d} \quad \text{or} \quad ad - bc = 0 \quad (8)$$

Consequently  $ad - bc = 0$  is the equation of  $\omega$ . If we have

$$ad + bc < 0 \quad \text{or} \quad (9)$$

but if the same is the equation of a line

$$ad + bc > 0 \quad \text{or} \quad (10)$$

This result follows from (7) and (10).

**Case II** — Let the given elements be a horayclic.

Let  $p_1, q_1, r_1$  and  $p_2, q_2, r_2$  be the co-ordinates of two fixed points directed parallel to  $\alpha$  and  $\gamma$  and mate with the horacyclic. Let  $x, y, s$  be the co-ordinates of an arbitrary directed line  $\delta_0$  intimate with  $\alpha$ . Then  $\delta_0$  is parallel to  $p_1q_1$  and  $p_2q_2$  and is either similarly directed to  $p_1q_1$  or  $p_2q_2$  or oppositely directed to both. In the former case  $x + r_1 = c_1x + r_2 = s$ , while in the latter case  $a + (r_1 - r_2) = b + (q_1 - q_2) = s$ . Hence from (10)

$$\begin{aligned} p_1x + q_1y + r_1s &= p_2x + q_2y + r_2s \\ \text{or } (p_1 - p_2)x + (q_1 - q_2)y + (r_1 - r_2)s &= 0 \end{aligned} \quad \dots (14)$$

The last equation is a characteristic of a directed line intimate with  $\alpha$ .

**Corollary** — If  $ax + by + cz = 0$  be the equation of a horacyclic element we have

$$a^2 + b^2 = c^2 \quad \dots (14)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{For, } p_1^2 + p_2^2 &= r_1^2 + r_2^2 = c_1^2 + c_2^2 \\ &= p_1^2 + q_1^2 = r_1^2 + q_2^2 = c_1^2 + q_2^2 = c_2^2 \\ &= 2(c_1r_1 + c_2r_2 - c_1c_2) \end{aligned}$$

$$\approx 1 \approx 1 - 2$$

∴ 0

### 8. THE CONDITION OF INTIMACY OF TWO ELEMENTS WHOSE EQUATIONS ARE GIVEN.

**Theorem** — If  $a_1x + b_1y + c_1z = 0$  and  $a_2x + b_2y + c_2z = 0$  be the equations of two basic elements  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  the necessary and sufficient condition that  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  are intimate is

$$a_1a_2 + b_1b_2 - c_1c_2 = 0 \quad \dots (15)$$

**Case I.** — Let neither of  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  be horacyclic.

Let  $\alpha_0$  be an orient of  $\alpha$  and  $\beta_0$  an orient of  $\beta$ . Let  $p_1, q_1, r_1$  be the co-ordinates of  $\alpha_0$  and  $p_2, q_2, r_2$  the co-ordinates of  $\beta_0$ . Then from (10)

$$\frac{a_1}{p_1} = \frac{b_1}{q_1} = \frac{c_1}{r_1} = k_1 \text{ (say)}$$

$$\text{and } \frac{a_3}{p_2} = \frac{b_3}{q_2} = \frac{c_3}{r_2} = k_3 \text{ (say)}$$

$$\text{Therefore } a_1a_2 + b_1b_2 - c_1c_2 = k_1k_2 \cdot P_1P_2 + q_1q_2 - r_1r_2 \\ = k_1k_2 \text{ div } (a_0B_0)$$

This shows that the necessary and sufficient condition for the invariance of  $a_0$  and  $B_0$ , and hence of  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$ , is

$$a_1a_2 + b_1b_2 - c_1c_2 = 0$$

*Case II.* — Let  $\alpha$  be horocyclic.

If  $\beta$  is not mate with  $\alpha$ , then  $\beta$  must either be an equatorial horo-cycle in which case

$$a_1a_2 + b_1b_2 - c_1c_2 = a_1^2 + b_1^2 - c_1^2 = 0 \text{ from (14)}$$

If  $\beta$  must be a mate with  $\alpha$ , let  $p, q, r, s$  be the coordinates of  $\beta$ , an orient of the mate  $\beta$ . Then  $p, q, r$  satisfy the equation of  $\alpha$ , so that

$$pa_1 + qb_1 - ra_2 = 0$$

$$\text{but from (10), } p/a_2 = q/b_2 = r/c_2$$

$$\Rightarrow a_1a_2 + b_1b_2 - c_1c_2 = 0$$

Again if it is given that

$$a_1a_2 + b_1b_2 - c_1c_2 = 0 \quad \dots \quad (6)$$

then if  $\beta$  is horocyclic we have no addition to do,

$$a_1^2 + b_1^2 - c_1^2 = 0 \text{ from (14)}$$

$$a_2^2 + b_2^2 - c_2^2 = 0 \text{ from (14)}$$

$$\text{Therefore } \frac{1}{(b_1a_2 - c_2a_1)} = \frac{b_1}{c_1(a_2 - c_2a_1)} = \frac{c_1}{a_1b_2 - a_2b_1}$$

$$\text{and } \frac{a_1}{b_1 \cdot r - b_2 \cdot s} = \frac{b_1}{c_1 \cdot s - c_2 \cdot r} = \frac{c_1}{a_1b_2 - a_2b_1}$$

Thus

$$\frac{a_1}{a_2} = \frac{b_1}{b_2} = \frac{c_1}{c_2}$$

which shows that  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  are equivalent birocycles and therefore intimate.

Otherwise if  $\beta$  is a line then let  $p, q, r, t$  be the coordinates of  $\beta$  in an orbit of  $\beta$ . Then

$$p/a_2 = q/b_2 = r/c_2 \text{ from (10) }$$

Hence from (15)

$$pa_1 + qb_1 - rc_1 = 0$$

which shows that  $p, r, t$  satisfy the equation of the line  $\beta$ . Thus  $\beta_0$  and hence  $\beta$  is intimate with  $\alpha$ .

*Corollary 1* — If  $a_1 + b_1y - c_1z = 0$ ,  $a_2 + b_2y - c_2z = 0$  be the equations of two linear elements, the equation of their join is

$$(b_1c_2 - b_2c_1)x + (a_2c_1 - a_1c_2)y - (a_1b_2 - a_2b_1)z = 0 \quad (16)$$

The two follow at once from the fact that the  $a_i, b_i$  are intimate with both the given elements.

*Corollary 2* — The necessary and sufficient condition that the elements  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma$  whose equations are

$$a_1x + b_1y - c_1z = 0$$

$$a_2x + b_2y - c_2z = 0$$

$$a_3x + b_3y - c_3z = 0$$

be  $\epsilon$ -intimate to the same  $\gamma$  if and only if

$$\left| \begin{array}{c} a_1, b_1, c_1 \\ a_2, b_2, c_2 \\ a_3, b_3, c_3 \end{array} \right| \quad (17)$$

## 9. THE EQUATION OF THE SYMMETRIC BETWEEN TWO RELATED ELEMENTS

If  $\alpha_n$  and  $\beta_n$  are two directed elements then there exists a unique directed element  $\lambda$  such that the directed elements obtained with it are equidivergent with  $\alpha_n$  and  $\beta_n$ .  $\lambda$  is then defined to be the symmetric between  $\alpha_n$  and  $\beta_n$ .

Let  $p_1, q_1, r_1, q_2, r_2$  be the coordinates of  $\alpha_n$  and  $\beta_n$  respectively, then the equation of  $\lambda$ , the symmetric between them is

$$(p_1 - p_2)x + (q_1 - q_2)y + (r_1 - r_2)z = 0 \quad (18)$$

For if  $x_1, y_1, z_1$  be the coordinates of any directed element  $\gamma_0$  conjugate with  $\lambda$ , then from (18)

$$(p_1 - p_2)x_1 + (q_1 - q_2)y_1 + (r_1 - r_2)z_1 = 0$$

$$\text{or } p_1x_1 + q_1y_1 + r_1z_1 = p_2x_2 + q_2y_2 + r_2z_2$$

$$\text{or } \operatorname{div}(\gamma_0\gamma_0) = \operatorname{div}(\beta_0\gamma_0)$$

To show that the symmetric is unique we note that if there is any other element with equation

$$lx + my + nz = 0 \quad \dots (19)$$

which satisfies the definition of the symmetric, then

$$(p_1 - p_2)x + (q_1 - q_2)y + (r_1 - r_2)z = 0 \quad \dots (20)$$

is satisfied for all values of  $x, y, z$  which satisfy (19). Whenever the equations (19) and (20) hold the elements  $\gamma_0$

It has been shown in the paper referred to in the introduction that the symmetric between

- (i) Two *conjugate*, directed points  $P$  and  $Q$  in the right half of  $PQ$
- (ii) Two oppositely directed points  $P$  and  $Q$  in the mid-point of  $PQ$
- (iii) A directed point  $P$  and a line  $AB$  oppositely directed to it, in the principal line\* of  $P$  and  $AB$ .
- (iv) A directed point  $P$  and a line  $AB$  oppositely directed to it, in the principal point† of  $P$  and  $AB$ .
- (v) Two similarly directed parallel lines in a hexcycle having both lines as axes.

\* The principal line of  $P$  and  $AB$  is defined as follows. —Draw  $IL$  perpendicular to  $AB$  meeting  $AB$  at  $L$ . Take  $P'$  on  $PL$  such that  $PL$  is complementary to  $IL$ .  $P$  and  $P'$  lying on the same side of  $L$ . Let  $M$  be the mid-point of  $PP'$ . Then the line perpendicular to  $IL$  at  $M$  is defined to be the principal line of  $P$  and  $AB$ .

† The principal point of  $P$  and  $AB$  is defined as follows. —Draw  $PL$  perpendicular to  $AB$  meeting  $AB$  at  $L$ . Take  $L'$  on  $PL$  such that  $PL$  is complementary to  $IL$ .  $L$  and  $L'$  lying on the same side of  $P$ . Let  $S$  be the mid-point of  $LL'$ . Then  $S$  is defined to be the principal point of  $P$  and  $AB$ .

(iii) Two oppositely directed parallel lines, so that  $m \parallel n$   
parallel?

(iv) The directed lines  $OA$  and  $OB$  meeting at  $O$ , is the external  
bisector of the angle  $AOB$ .

(v.) Two similarly directed lines with a common perpendicular  
is the mid-point of this perpendicular.

(vi) Two oppositely directed lines with a common perpendicular  
is the line bisecting the perpendicular at right angles.

(vii) A directed point  $P$  and a directed line  $AB$  intersect with  
 $B$ , is a harmonic having as an axis the directed line  $PL$  perpendicular  
to  $AB$  the sense of  $AB$  relative to  $L$  being the same as the sense of  
the directed point  $P$ .

#### 10. THE GEOMETRICAL AXIAL DIRECTION AND ANGLE-DISSECTOR THEOREM

If  $\alpha_0, \beta_0, \gamma_0$  be three directed elements and if  $\lambda$  be the symmetric  
between  $\beta_0$  and  $\gamma_0$ ,  $\mu$  the symmetric between  $\gamma_0$  and  $\alpha_0$ ,  $\nu$  the sym-  
metric between  $\alpha_0$  and  $\beta_0$ , then  $\lambda, \mu, \nu$  are co-intimate.<sup>4</sup>

Let  $a_1, b_1, c_1, a_2, b_2, c_2, a_3, b_3, c_3$  be the co-ordinates of  
 $\alpha_0, \beta_0, \gamma_0$  respectively. Then the equations of the symmetric of  $\lambda,$   
 $\mu, \nu$  are respectively

$$(a_2 - a_3)x + (b_2 - b_3)y - (c_2 - c_3)z = 0$$

$$(a_3 - a_1)x + (b_3 - b_1)y - (c_3 - c_1)z = 0$$

$$(a_1 - a_2)x + (b_1 - b_2)y - (c_1 - c_2)z = 0$$

Since the determinant

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_2 - a_3 & b_2 - b_3 & c_2 - c_3 \\ a_3 - a_1 & b_3 - b_1 & c_3 - c_1 \\ a_1 - a_2 & b_1 - b_2 & c_1 - c_2 \end{vmatrix}$$

identically vanishes, the theorem is established.

The locus of points equidistant from two given parallel lines is a line parallel  
to both. This line is defined to be the middle parallel of the two given lines.

<sup>4</sup> For a summary of cases see Art. 14, loc. cit.

## 11. THE GENERALISED MEDIAN THEOREM

If  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma$  be directed elements, and  $\lambda, \mu, \nu$  be the symmetries between  $\beta$ , and  $\gamma$ ,  $\gamma$ , and  $\alpha$ ,  $\alpha$ , and  $\beta$ , respectively, then the basic elements  $(\alpha\lambda), (\beta\mu), (\gamma\nu)$  are co-intimate.

Let the co-ordinates of  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma$  be respectively  $a_1, b_1, c_1, a_2, b_2, c_2, a_3, b_3, c_3$ . Then the equation of  $\lambda$  is

$$(a_2 + a_3)x + (b_2 + b_3)y - (c_2 + c_3)z = 0$$

and the equation of  $\alpha$  is

$$a_1x + b_1y - c_1z = 0$$

Hence the equation of  $(\alpha\lambda)$  the join of  $\alpha$  and  $\lambda$  is

$$(A_2 - A_3)x + (B_2 - B_3)y - (C_2 - C_3)z = 0$$

where  $A_1, B_1$ , etc., are the minors of the corresponding small letters in

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_1 & b_1 & c_1 \\ a_2 & b_2 & c_2 \\ a_3 & b_3 & c_3 \end{vmatrix}$$

Similarly the equations of  $(\beta\mu)$  and  $(\gamma\nu)$  are

$$(A_3 - A_1)x + (B_3 - B_1)y + (C_3 - C_1)z = 0$$

$$(A_1 - A_2)x + (B_1 - B_2)y - (C_1 - C_2)z = 0$$

Since the determinant

$$\begin{vmatrix} A_2 - A_3 & B_2 - B_3 & C_2 - C_3 \\ A_3 - A_1 & B_3 - B_1 & C_3 - C_1 \\ A_1 - A_2 & B_1 - B_2 & C_1 - C_2 \end{vmatrix}$$

vanishes identically, the theorem is established.

## 12. THE GENERALISED PERPENDICULAR THEOREM.

If  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma$  be three base elements then the three elements  $\{(\beta\gamma)\alpha\}, \{(\gamma\alpha)\beta\}, \{(\alpha\beta)\gamma\}$  are co-intimate.

Let

$$a_1x + b_1y - c_1z = 0$$

$$a_2x + b_2y - c_2z = 0$$

$$a_3x + b_3y - c_3z = 0$$

be the equations of  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma$

Then the equation (By) the joins of  $\beta$  and  $\gamma$  is

$$(b_2c_3 - b_3c_2)x + (c_2a_3 - c_3a_2)y - (a_2b_3 - a_3b_2)z = 0$$

or

$$A_3x + B_3y - C_3z = 0$$

where  $A_3, B_3$ , etc., are as before.

The equation of  $\{\beta\gamma\alpha\}$  the joins of  $(\beta\gamma)$  and  $\alpha$  is then

$$(b_1C_3 - c_1B_3)x + (c_1A_3 - c_3A_1)y - (a_1B_3 - b_1A_1)z = 0$$

and similar equations may be obtained for  $\{\gamma\alpha\beta\}$  and  $\{(\alpha\beta)\gamma\}$

Now consider the determinant

$$\begin{vmatrix} b_1C_1 - c_1B_1 & c_1A_1 - c_1C_1 & a_1B_1 - b_1A_1 \\ b_2C_2 - c_2B_2 & c_2A_2 - c_2C_2 & a_2B_2 - b_2A_2 \\ b_3C_3 - c_3B_3 & c_3A_3 - c_3C_3 & a_3B_3 - b_3A_3 \end{vmatrix}$$

The sum of the constituents in the first column is

$$(b_1C_1 + b_2C_2 + b_3C_3) - (c_1B_1 + c_2B_2 + c_3B_3)$$

which is zero. Similarly the sum of the elements in every column is zero. Hence the determinant identically vanishes and this establishes our theorem.

## A NOTE ON THE STEREOSCOPIC REPRESENTATION OF FOUR-DIMENSIONAL SPACE \*

### B. MUKHOPADHYAYA

In an address "On the fourth dimension of space" delivered before the Moscow Institute on the 3rd February 1912, I referred to a stereoscopic device which had suggested itself to me for visualizing figures in four-dimensional space. It may be mentioned that the possibility of visualizing four-dimensional figures has been predicted by Poincaré.

It is well known that a duplicate picture in plane of a solid figure taken from two slightly different points of view, when properly looked at through a stereoscope, impresses one with the vividness of a single figure in three dimensions. On the same principle suitably constructed two diagrams in three dimensions, whose bases are stereoscopically related, should appear four-dimensional when viewed through a stereoscope. This is only bold for simple Geometrical figures about whose expected appearances in four dimensions the mind has been previously prepared by study and thought of four-dimensional Geometry.

One simple experiment may be easily made by any one. Take a stereoscopic duplicate chart mounted on stiff card board containing three white axes at right angles on a black background, some such charts as are enclosed with Airy's Treatise on Partial Differential Equations. Stick a couple of equal white pins at the two origins normally to the board. If now the chart be viewed through a stereoscope four white lines including the pins will appear to stand out mutually at right angles which is only possible in four-dimensional space.

\* From Bulletin, Cal. Math. Soc., Vol. 6, 1911.

It should be observed that the picture on the retina is a two-dimensional one. The effort at adjusting the optic axes of the eyes in binocular vision gives us the perception of a third dimension. The effort at contracting the ciliary muscle for focusing at objects at near distances could give us the perception of a fourth dimension but this latter adjustment takes place simultaneously with the former and not independently of it from acquired habit of looking at objects in three dimensions and consequently a certain amount of strain on the eyes is experienced when we try to realize through a stereoscope a four-dimensional figure. For the complete realization nevertheless we require more of mental development than organic.

---

## REPLY TO PROF. BRYAN'S CRITICISM \*

II

### S. MUKOPADHYAY

I

I am glad the subject of a brief note of mine on the stereoscopic representation of a figure in four dimensions (Bulletin, C. M. S., Vol. IV, 1912-13 page 15) has interested Prof. Bryan. He gives us another method of representation. From the very imperfect explanations given by him it is difficult to form a clear conception of his extraordinary pair of stereoscopic pictures. I hope he will impart to us further details.

Apparently his method does not aim at visualizing stereoscopically a four-dimensional figure in all its dimensions, at the same time as my method does but only at giving, successively two three-dimensional aspects of a four-dimensional figure differing in phase by  $90^\circ$ . If so his method does not go very far.

I thought I had described my method in my note with sufficient clearness. The pair of stereoscopic pictures in my method are not two-dimensional, as is the case with Prof. Bryan's method, but three-dimensional consisting of a pair of rectilinear figures in space (constructed of wire or thread), standing on an ordinary stereoscopic pair of plane rectilinear figures as bases. The simple experiment I have suggested illustrates the principles of my method. It gives a solution of the problem of four dimensions, by representing before our eyes four lines standing out in space at right angles, or at any rate, a close approximation to such a solution.

The principles on which true vision of four dimensions may be possible stereoscopically or otherwise have been already set forth by Poincaré. Speaking of complete vision he says ('Science and Hypothesis' translated by W. J. G., pages 53-54)

\* From Bulletin, Cal. Math. Soc., Vol. VI, 1914.

† Bulletin, Cal. Math. Soc., Vol. VI, 1914.

'It has it is true, exactly three dimensions which means that the elements of our visual sensations those at least which consist in forming the concept of extension will be completely defined if we know three of them, or in mathematical language they will be functions of three independent variables. But let us look at the matter a little closer. The third dimension is revealed to us in two different ways by the effort of accommodation and by the convergence of the eyes. No doubt these two indications are always in harmony, there is between them a constant relation. Or in mathematical language, the two variables which measure these two muscular sensations do not appear to us as independent. But that is, so to speak, an experimental fact. Nothing protects us *a priori* from assuming the contrary and if the contrary takes place, if these two muscular sensations both vary independently we must take into account one more independent variable and complete virtual space that appears to us as a physical continuum of four dimensions.

In my method I may claim that the independent variation of the two muscular sensations would find ample scope, if we could ever so educate ourselves as to acquire the power of independent variation. My method might be a help towards such an education. At any rate it would place before our eyes a fairly approximate representation of four dimensions. Figures and be useful to us in the study of four dimensional geometry.

Professor Bryan after all seems to admit that my method is also a possible method of representing stereoscopically a four-dimensional figure but he says that his method is superior to mine inasmuch as it depends only on the single principle of binocular vision, whereas mine requires the additional principle of accommodation. *A priori* it would seem evident that to produce from the two-dimensional picture on the retina a four-dimensional impression two and not one independent physiological adaptations of the eyes are indispensably necessary. I do not, however see any good in further prolonging the controversy between us. Both of us have fully stated our methods. It would be with other mathematicians interested in the problems of four dimensions to accept or reject either

## A NOTE ON CURRENT VIEWS OF OPERATIONS THROUGH THE FOURTH DIMENSION \*

BY

S. NAROPADHYAYA

The object of the present note is first to suggest some rational genesis of a supposed four-dimensionality of our spatial universe and then to examine in the light of this genesis the possibility of certain extraordinary operations which have been currently imagined possible through the fourth dimension.

A universe of space unbounded and Euclidean and of any given number of dimensions can logically exist as a mathematical conception. If we supposed such a space to exist the realm of Nature could not claim the whole of it. The realm of Nature must be closed in the sense that the boundary must belong to it. This is a fundamental hypothesis we will make. It is based on the principle of continuity in Nature. If the realm of Nature were closed by the plane of infinity, the plane at infinity should have a geometry consistent with plane Euclidean geometry as consistency is the prime attribute of Nature. But the geometry of the plane at infinity is not at all Euclidean.

There would be nothing illegal to suppose that a universal space unbounded Euclidean but of four dimensions, existed and that the realm of Nature was a self-closed three dimensional boundary to some portion of this four dimensional universe. This hypothesis gives a wider view of the universe of space and of its relation to Nature-space. A three dimensional Nature-space by the side of a four dimensional universe actually existing dwindles, however to a film of thinness.

A way out of the difficulty is to consider the four-dimensional universe only as a creation of the mind to serve as a scaffolding on which to construct the Non-Euclidean Geometry of Nature-space.

In fact we may dispense with this scaffolding altogether and make the Non Euclidean Geometry of Nature-space self supporting. We return here however again to the three dimensionality of Nature-space.

Many operations impossible in three space has been said to be possible through the fourth dimension. For example it has been said that a purse of gold placed in a closed iron safe could be pitch forced out through the fourth dimension without opening the safe. The possibility of success or otherwise of such an operation would depend on the hypothesis one made between matter and universal space.

Suppose for example that the universal space is unbounded Euclidean and of five dimensions. Through every point of our three dimensional space suppose a circle of variable radius is drawn into the five dimensional space no two of the circles being coincident. Suppose further that these circles form a non intersecting but continuous system and generate a self closed four dimensional space necessarily un Euclidean. The bundle of circles associated with a molecule of matter may be supposed to form an annular system which maintains its identity indissoluble so long as the molecule does so. We may thus have an extended Nature-space of four dimensions, however, self closed and un Euclidean in an Euclidean universal space of five dimensions. This five dimensional universal space might be looked upon merely as a mental scaffolding to the four dimensional Nature-space. Each molecule might be supposed extended four dimensionally along its annulus. Such a four dimensional Nature-space would be retinal but none of the impossible operations in three dimension would be rendered possible in this simplified four dimensional annulus.

---



## SOME GENERAL THEOREMS IN THE GEOMETRY OF A PLANE CURVE.\*

■

B. MUKHOPADHYAYA

### Introductory.

The following paper suggests a number of general Theorems in the geometry of elementary plane curves. Indications of proof have been given by the New Methods introduced by the writer. Rigorous proofs have not been attempted. The nomenclature introduced may appear somewhat novel. They have been found convenient. Besides the paper is meant to appear in a Jubilee Volume where a certain latitude for novelty may be permissible.

1 Consider a fixed continuous plane arc  $S$ . Call it the stem. The two ends of the stem are  $A$  and  $B$ . Call  $A$  the lower end and  $B$  the upper end. The positive direction along the stem is from  $A$  to  $B$ . The arc is described by a point  $P$  moving always in the same sense and not attaining the same position more than once.

At each point  $P$  of the stem suppose a tangent exists. The positive direction of the tangent at  $P$  is along the positive direction of the stem at  $P$ . Suppose this positive direction of the tangent varies in a continuous manner as we proceed up the stem from  $A$  to  $B$ . The stem is free from cusps and nodes.

If the two points  $A$  and  $B$  coincide, the stem is closed and the point where the two ends meet is the point of closure.

An oval is a closed stem of which every point may be looked upon as the point of closure. The positive direction along the oval will be taken to be counter-clockwise.

2 Consider a variable curve  $T$  which crosses the stem  $S$  at a limited number of points  $P_1, P_2, \dots, P_n$ . Call it the tendril.

We will suppose  $P_1, P_2, \dots, P_n$  are arranged in ascending order along the stem, so that  $P_1$  is above  $A$ ,  $P_2$  is above  $P_1$ , ..., and  $B$  is above  $P_n$ . We may also say  $A$  is below  $P_1$ ,  $P_1$  is below  $P_2$ , ...,  $P_n$  is below  $B$ .

\* From Sir Asutosh Mukherjee's Silver Jubilee Volume, No. 9, 1929 (Calcutta University Publication).

We will say that the tendril is intimate with the stem at  $P_1$ ,  $P_2$ , ...,  $P_n$ , or that,  $P_1, P_2, \dots, P_n$  is the range of intimacy of the tendril with the stem. Two points  $P_m, P_{m+1}$  between which no other point of intimacy lies will be called consecutive points of intimacy.

In certain cases a selected number of consecutive points of intimacy  $P_1, P_{2+1}, \dots, P_{r+1}$  will be specially called the points of intimacy and the remaining points of intimacy which lie above or below these special points of intimacy will be called the points of sub-intimacy.

We will suppose the tendril to be a closed branch or a branch extending to infinity on both sides of some well known algebraic curve of kind  $K$  of which the co-efficients are freely or conditionally variable and which does not possess a node or a cusp. The order  $n$  of this curve as well as the assigned conditions to which the co-efficients may be subjected will determine the kind  $K$  of the tendril.

The tendril of kind  $K$  will have index  $r$  if  $r$  arbitrary points of intimacy of the tendril with the stem suffice to determine the tendril uniquely.

The tendril may however be defined to pass through a certain number of fixed points on the plane besides the  $r$  variable points on stem. In general any  $r$  arbitrary points lying on the plane in addition to these fixed points, if they exist, will determine the tendril uniquely.

3. The following conditions of intimacy of the tendril with the stem will be supposed to hold. When these conditions hold the stem will be called congenial to the tendril.

(i) The points of intimacy of the tendril with the stem have the same order and sense on the stem as on the tendril.

Suppose  $P_1, P_2, \dots, P_r$  are in ascending or positive order on the stem. Then  $P_1, P_2, \dots, P_r$  will also be in ascending or positive order on the tendril. We will say

The tendril embraces the stem in the same order and sense.

(ii) The tendril crosses the stem alternately from left to right and right to left.

As we proceed up the stem from  $A$  to  $B$  we will suppose that there is a continuous region to the right and a continuous region to the left of which the stem is the separating line. The tendril crosses the stem from left to right when it passes from the left region to the right region and it crosses from right to left when it passes from the right region to the left region. Between two consecutive crossings, the tendril, we will suppose, lies wholly in the same region.

A crossing of the stem by the tendril from left to right we will call a positive point of intimacy. And a crossing from right to left we will call a negative point of intimacy. Hence we may say

The range of intimacy of the tendril with the stem consists of elements of alternately contrary signs.

(ii) Two tendrils of kind  $K$  and index  $r$  cannot have more than  $r-1$  points common in the stem or in a certain neighbourhood of the stem.

These  $r-1$  points are exclusive of any fixed points through which the tendril may pass by definition. As  $r$  is the index of the tendril, two tendrils having  $r$  points common will be one and the same.

(iii) The tendril varies continuously with the  $r$  points of intimacy which suffice to determine it.

The tendril varies continuously in form and position as the  $r$  points of intimacy are varied in any continuous manner along the stem. In particular if the  $r$  determining points are taken in any interval  $\delta$  of the stem which tends to vanish, the tendril will tend to a unique limiting form and position. The same may be said if the  $r$  determining points are divided into groups which in intervals tending simultaneously to vanish. The idea of continuity of variation involves the idea that the tendril does not split up or degenerate or develop nodes or cusps.

(iv) The number of  $K$  points on the stem is limited.

A  $K$  point will be defined in the next article.

The stem will contain either no  $K$  points or a limited number of  $K$  points separated by finite intervals. If there were an unlimited number of  $K$  points on the stem there would exist limiting points of  $K$  points on the stem. The existence of these limiting points is impossible as the number of  $K$  points is limited.

4. A range of  $r+1$  points of intimacy of the tendrils of kind  $K$  with the stem, taken in order with alternately contrary signs will be called a  $K$  range. The points of the  $K$  range are its elements. A  $K$  range will be called positive or negative according as its first element is positive or negative.

If there be other points of intimacy lying between the extreme points of the  $K$  range besides those which belong to the  $K$  range they will be called extra points of the  $K$  range. These extra points will necessarily occur in pairs of elements of contrary signs lying between pairs of consecutive elements of the  $K$  range, for two consecutive elements of the  $K$  range are of contrary signs by definition and consecutive elements of the entire range of intimacy of the



tendril with the stem are also of contrary signs. A K range which does not possess extra points will be called *clear*.

If there be other points of intimacy above or below the extreme points of the K range they will be called *sub-extra points*.

The  $r+1$  elements of the K range together with the extra points when they exist constitute the set of points of intimacy of the K range. The sub-extra points when they exist constitute the set of points of sub-intimacy of the K range. The set of points of intimacy of the K range together with the set of points of sub-intimacy constitute the entire range of intimacy of the tendril with the stem.

The interval of the stem lying between two extreme elements of the K range is called the *interval of the K range*.

A part of the tendril lying between two consecutive points of the range of intimacy will be called a *loop of intimacy*. Loops of intimacy will be alternately on the right and left of left and right sides of the stem. A loop lying on the right will be called positive and a loop lying on the left will be negative.

A neighbourhood of a point  $O$  of the stem will be called *upper*, *lower* or *double* according as the neighbourhood extends to the upper, lower or both sides of  $O$ . The unqualified expression *neighbourhood* of  $O$  shall always mean a double neighbourhood of  $O$ .

A point  $O$  of the stem will be called a *K point* if every neighbourhood of  $O$  contains a K range of given sign. The K point would be positive or negative according as the corresponding K range is positive or negative. A positive K point will be written as +K point and a negative K point will be written as -K point.

A tendril is said to have contact of order  $p$  with the stem at  $O$  if in every neighbourhood of  $O$  there are  $p+1$  consecutive points of intimacy of the tendril with the stem. Thus at a K point the tendril has contact of order  $p$  with the stem.

Imaginary points and so-called coincident points of intimacy do not count in our investigations. Whenever we say that a tendril has contact of order  $p$  with the stem at  $O$  we imply the actual existence of the set of  $p+1$  real and distinct consecutive points of intimacy in every arbitrary neighbourhood of  $O$ . The contact position of the tendril is derived as a limit. It does not pre-exist in the logical order of thought. In the contact position, the tendril may be said to have just left intimacy with the stem, or we may say that in the contact position the tendril is just on the point of gaining intimacy with the stem. By adopting this point of view we shall avoid saying in

any case that a number of points of intimacy of the tendril with the stem has coincided.

5. One  $K$  range is said to be higher than another  $K$  range if the elements of the former are bigger than the corresponding elements of the latter with possibly some coinciding.

A continuous variation of the elements of a  $K$  range will be called a proper variation if—

(i) during the variation the elements of the  $K$  range remain within the stem.

(ii) the elements of the  $K$  range as well as the extra elements of the  $K$  range when they exist or are developed maintain their relative order. Any consecutive two may come into as close a neighbourhood as one wishes but do not coincide with or cross each other. Extra elements when they exist or are developed do not disappear.

(iii) sub extra elements of the  $K$  range when they exist or are developed may afterwards disappear but do not coincide with or cross the extreme elements of the  $K$  range.

A proper variation of a  $K$  range will be called elementary if during the variation  $r+1$  elements of the  $K$  range remain intervariable and the other two elements vary.

An elementary variation will be called an elementary contraction if during the variation the two variable elements continually approach each other.

A  $K$  range will be said to undergo a progressive contraction if it undergoes a series of elementary contractions in which each element moves in a constant direction or remains stationary during each contraction of the series.

If a set of consecutive elements of a  $K$  range are brought together by a proper variation within an arbitrarily small neighbourhood of  $O$ , they are said to congregate at  $O$ . A  $K$  point, for example, is a point at which all the  $r+1$  elements of a  $K$  range congregate.

A set of consecutive elements are said to congregate beside  $O$  if they are brought into an arbitrarily small upper or lower neighbourhood of  $O$ . In the former case we will say they congregate upside  $O$  and in the latter case downside  $O$ .

A progressive contraction of a clear  $K$  range will be called simple if the elements of the  $K$  range divide into two groups a lower and an upper which continually approach each other. The two extreme elements  $P_1$  and  $P_{r+1}$  are the first to undergo an elementary contraction till  $P_1$  (or  $P_{r+1}$ ) congregates beside  $P_2$  (or  $P_r$ ). The

congregation  $P_1P_2$  and the element  $P_{r+1}$  are then made to approach each other by alternate elementary contractions of  $P_2P_{r+1}$  and  $P_rP_{r+1}$  till the congregation  $P_1P_2$  comes beside  $P_r$  or  $P_{r+1}$  comes beside  $P_r$ . The process is continued in this manner. It will result in congregation of all the elements at a K point unless stopped at some stage. As soon as extra points are developed the process must stop or it may stop when all the elements on one side of an arbitrary fixed point O within the interval has congregated beside O.

One K range is said to cross another K range which is either higher or lower if the interval of each contains in its interior an extreme element of the other.

Two cross ranges are said to have external cross contact if the elements of each range which lie in the common interval of the two cross ranges congregate beside each other so that the common interval is arbitrarily small.

The cross ranges are said to have internal cross contact, if the elements of one range which lie in a sub-overlapping part of its interval congregate beside the nearest extreme element of the other range, so that this sub-overlapping part is arbitrarily small.

An interval of the stem will be called free if it does not contain any K point in its interior.

An interval of the stem will be called prime if it contains in its interior only one K point.

An interval of the stem will be called composite if it contains in its interior more than one K point.

A K range will be called prime if it does not possess any extra elements neither does it develop any extra elements during any proper variation in its interval. A K range in a prime interval will be prime but the interval of a prime K range is not necessarily prime.

A K range which is not prime will be called composite.

Suppose a K range initially clear develops during a simple progressive contraction a pair of extra points. We can now reduce the range by considering the two highest or two lowest points of the range as sub-extra or by considering each of the extreme points of the range as sub-extra. In the first case the reduction is unilateral and in the second case the reduction is bilateral. A unilateral reduction is intra-lateral or extra-lateral according as the two lowest or the two highest elements of the range are reduced.

6. We will now establish some elementary theorems. The stem will be supposed to be congenital to the tendril.

**Theorem I.**—*The sign of each element of a K range as well as of each extra element remains invariable during a proper variation.*

If any element of the range of intimacy of the tendril with the stem change sign, then every element must change sign at the same time as consecutive elements of the range of intimacy are of contrary signs. This is impossible as the elements of a K range as well as the extra elements of the K range maintain their relative order during a proper variation and do not cross or coincide with each other. If all the elements of a range of intimacy change sign, then all the loops of intimacy change sign and in doing so must coincide with the stem at some stage. But a loop of intimacy cannot coincide with the stem as the number of points common to the tendril and stem is always limited.

The only conceivable way in which an element  $P$  of a K range may change sign is when two extra elements are developed indefinitely close to  $P$  on either side. This case will be dealt with in the course of demonstration of the next theorem.

**Theorem II** — *Extra elements of a K range are developed in pairs between consecutive elements of the range.*

Consider a K range intimacy clear of extra elements. The development of an extra element is preceded by the bending down of one of the loops of intimacy on the corresponding interval of the stem giving rise to a contact of the  $p^{th}$  order of the tendril with the stem at a point  $O$  which is either an interior point or an end point of the interval  $P_s P_{s+1}$ .

First suppose  $O$  is an interior point of  $P_s P_{s+1}$ . Then in an arbitrary neighbourhood of  $O$  falling within  $P_s P_{s+1}$  there are developed  $p+1$  extra points of intimacy. Now as the signs of  $P_s$ ,  $P_{s+1}$  originally contrary continue to be so after the development of the extra points of intimacy by proper variation and as the extra points must obey the law of alternately contrary signs with the elements of the K range, they must be even in number.

Now suppose  $O$  is an end point of  $P_s P_{s+1}$ . Say  $O$  is at  $P_s$ . Then in an arbitrarily small neighbourhood of  $P_s$ , there are developed  $p+1$  points of intimacy of which one is  $P_s$ , and the others are extra points. These  $p+1$  points lie between  $P_{s-1}$  and  $P_{s+1}$  which are of the same sign. Consequently  $p+1$  must be an odd number. Hence the number of extra points of intimacy developed will be even. This set of  $p+1$  points of intimacy will be of alternately contrary signs.

We can identify any of these of a sign contrary to that of  $P_{r+1}$  or  $P_{r-1}$  as the point  $P_r$ , so that between  $P_r$  and  $P_{r-1}$ , as also between  $P_r$  and  $P_{r+1}$ , there will be an even number of extra points of intimacy. If  $P_r$  be the lowest element of the  $K$  range then we can choose as  $P_r$  the lowest possessing no tail-sign. The set of  $p+1$  points, so that the new points of intimacy developed will consist of any even number of extra elements and a single or no sub-extra element. The same might be said if the point  $O$  were at  $P_{r+1}$ .

If the  $K$  range be not initially clear then the new extra points will be developed in pairs falling between pairs of consecutive elements of the  $K$  range for the old extra points by definition exist in pairs between consecutive points of the  $K$  range.

If extra elements are developed simultaneously at each of the  $r+1$  points  $P_1, P_2, \dots, P_{r+1}$  of the  $K$  range and if the topmost and bottom-most points developed have the same signs as  $P_{r+1}$  and  $P_1$  respectively then we can identify them with  $P_{r+1}$  and  $P_1$  and with suitable identifications of all the other points of the  $K$  range, the  $K$  range will maintain the signs of its elements inviolate and consequently the number of extra points developed between any two consecutive points of the  $K$  range will be even. If however the topmost or bottom-most extra point differ in sign from  $P_{r+1}$  or  $P_1$  then we can maintain the sign of  $P_{r+1}$  or  $P_1$  inviolate by considering this extra point as sub-extra.

**Theorem III** — In an elementary variation of a  $K$  range the two variable elements of the  $K$  range move in opposite directions and in general any two variable elements in the whole range of intimacy of the tendril which have between them no other variable element always move in opposite directions.

First consider two variable consecutive elements  $P_r$  and  $P_{r+1}$  of the range of intimacy of the tendril with the stem. It is possible suppose in an elementary variation  $P_r$  and  $P_{r+1}$  receive small displacements in the same direction say upwards to  $P'_r$  and  $P'_{r+1}$  where  $P'_r$  lies between  $P_r$  and  $P_{r+1}$ . Then the loops  $P_r, P_{r+1}$  and  $P'_r, P'_{r+1}$  are of the same sign and the intervals  $P_r, P_{r+1}$  and  $P'_r, P'_{r+1}$  cross each other. Consequently the loops  $P_r, P_{r+1}$  and  $P'_r, P'_{r+1}$  must cross each other at some point. Thus two different tendrils of kind  $K$  having  $r+1$  points common have another point common which is impossible.

Next consider two variable elements  $P_r, P_s$  of the range of intimacy of the tendril with the stem which have between them only



elements which are invariant. Suppose  $P_1$  and  $P_2$  are displaced to  $P'_1$  and  $P'_2$  by an elementary variation. The loops  $P_1 P_{r+1}$  and  $P_{r+1} P_2$ , where  $P_{r+1}$  and  $P_{r+2}$  are invariant elements must lie both within or both without the loops  $P_1 P_{r+1}$  and  $P_{r+1} P_2$ , for every pair of corresponding loops of two terms having  $r+1$  points common on them in most positions property. Hence if  $P'_1$  lie between  $P_1$  and  $P_{r+1}$ , then  $P_1$  will be between  $P_{r+1}$  and  $P_2$ , and if  $P'_1$  lie below  $P_1$  then  $P_1$  will lie above  $P'_1$ . Thus  $P_1$  and  $P_2$  will be displaced always in the same direction.

Lastly, suppose  $P_1$  and  $P_2$  are two variable elements of the  $K$  range which have between them no other element of the  $K$  range or invariant elements of the  $K$  range. If no extra elements of the  $K$  range lie between  $P_1$  and  $P_2$ , then the proof already given holds. If any extra elements exist between  $P_1$  and  $P_2$ , then they will exist in pairs. Suppose there is only one such pair  $P_3, P_{r+1}$ . Then if  $P_1$  moves downwards  $P_3$  will move upwards, and consequently  $P_2$  will move upwards. Similarly if  $P_1$  moves upwards  $P_3$  will move downwards. If there are more than one pair of extra points between  $P_1$  and  $P_2$ , similar proof will hold.

**Theorem II** — In any proper variation of prime  $K$  range it cannot happen that the elements of the  $K$  range are all displaced in the same direction or some are displaced in the same direction and the rest are invariable.

Suppose  $P_1, P_2, \dots, P_{r+1}$  are the initial positions of the elements of the  $K$  range. Suppose first that all of them are displaced upwards by a proper variation to new positions  $P'_1, P'_2, \dots, P'_{r+1}$ . Some however may be considered invariable. By a series of elementary variations of the range  $P_1 P_2 \dots P_{r+1}$  bring down  $P'_1$  down to  $P_1$  while all the other elements move upwards. Again apply a similar method to bring  $P'_2$  down to  $P_2$  while  $P_1$  remains invariant and all the other elements move upwards. By repetitions of the method all the elements except  $P_1, P_{r+1}$ , will have been brought back to their original positions and  $P'_1$  and  $P'_{r+1}$  will have both moved further upwards from  $P_1$  and  $P_{r+1}$ , which is impossible by Theorem III.

**Theorem V** — A prime  $K$  range converges to a unique  $K$  point.

By a simple progressive contraction the interval of a  $K$  range can evidently be made to acquire a sequence of diminishing values converging to zero each interval lying within the preceding one.

The sequence of intervals defines a certain point  $O$  on the stem which is common to all the intervals. In every neighbourhood of this point  $O$  there is a  $K$  range. Therefore the point  $O$  is a  $K$  point of the same  $\rightarrow$  given  $K$  range for a  $K$  range may change its sign during a proper variation.

This  $K$  point  $O$  is unique. If possible suppose by some other method that  $K$  range converges to some other point  $O'$  on the stem where  $O' \neq O$ . Take two sufficiently small neighbourhoods about  $O$  and  $O'$  which have no overlap. Then there is a  $K$  range in each of these neighbourhoods such that one  $\rightarrow$  proper variation of the other. This is impossible by Theorem 11. As in that case all the elements of the  $K$  range about  $O$  will have moved upwards to the neighbourhood of  $O'$  by a proper variation.

*Theorem 11.—A  $K$  point cannot at the same time be both positive and negative.*

In a positive  $K$  range the tendril crosses from left to right at the lowest point of the range. Hence in the limiting form to which the tendril tends as the moments of the  $K$  range converge to the corresponding  $K$  point, the tendril approaches the stem from the left side. Similarly at a negative  $K$  point the tendril approaches the stem from the right side. Now as the limiting form to which the tendril tends as the determining points of intimacy approach each other uniquely, we see that the given  $K$  point cannot at the same time be positive as well as negative.

But it may be argued that at a particular point  $O$ , the tendril may have a contact with the stem of order  $r+1$ . In this case the tendril should have in every arbitrary neighbourhood of  $O$ ,  $r+2$  points of intimacy with the stem. If these  $r+2$  points of intimacy if we take the first  $r+1$  we shall have a  $K$  range of a given sign, say positive. If we take the last  $r+1$  points we shall have a  $K$  range which is negative. Consequently it may be argued that at the point  $O$  there exists both a positive and a negative  $K$  point. But a little consideration will show that such a contingency is impossible. From a pure geometrical point of view a contact of the  $r+1^{\text{th}}$  order at  $O$  implies the existence of  $r+2$  real points of intimacy in every arbitrary neighbourhood of  $O$ . Now if we try by a simple progressive contraction to make the first  $r+1$  points to converge at  $O$  their  $r+2^{\text{th}}$  point will be continually moving away from  $O$  so that if the interval in which the  $r+2$  points existed at any

moment was arbitrary contracted it would soon cease to hold the  $r+2^{\text{th}}$  point.

Again suppose we have an unequal number of  $K$  points in the stem. There will be alternate positive and negative as we shall prove later on. Suppose  $O$  is a turning point of these  $K$  points. Then in every neighbourhood of  $O$  there will be a positive  $K$  point as well as a negative  $K$  point and in equality a positive  $K$  range as well as a negative  $K$  range. In this case the point  $O$  might be called a positive as well as a negative  $K$  point. The contradiction does not however arise as we have supposed the number of  $K$  points on a stem to be always limited. [See section 6, IV of *the originality*.]

The theorem is too fundamental to investigate now.

**Theorem VII.**—*Let a composite  $K$  range undergo a progressive contraction with unilateral reductions and ultimately converge to a  $K$  point of the same sign as the original  $K$  range.*

Suppose we start with a  $K$  range initially clear of extra points and apply to it a simple progressive contraction with unilateral reductions whenever a pair of extra points are developed. This unilateral reduction we put over the sign of the  $K$  range. Repeat this process continually. Then a certain stage will be reached after which simple progressive contractions will no longer develop extra points.

For if the development of extra points could still continue while the interior of the  $K$  range converged to a point  $O$ , then in every neighbourhood of it there would be a  $K$  range with extra points. This  $K$  range with extra points by unilateral and bilateral reductions would give rise to two  $K$  ranges with different signs. Consequently the point  $O$  would be both a positive and a negative  $K$  point which is impossible.

Thus every  $K$  point converges by simple progressive contractions with unilateral reductions to at least one  $K$  point of the same sign which is interior to its interval. The initial reduction we will suppose always supra or always infra although the argument does not require it.

**Theorem VIII.**—*Every  $K$  point has a neighbourhood in which the corresponding  $K$  range is prime.*

Take any prime neighbourhood of  $K$ , there must exist a  $K$  range of the same sign as that of  $K$  in this neighbourhood. This  $K$  range will be prime, for it by any proper variation in the prime interval

A pair of extra points are developed, then it has one reduced so we shall get a K range of the opposite sign which is convergent to a corresponding h point. This other h point will always differ from that of the given h point most (except at d) next from it. Consequently there are two h points in the same place neighbourhood which is impossible.

*Theorem IX.* — *The h points of stem are alternately positive and negative.*

Suppose O and O' are to represent each point in a stem S, O being above O'. Suppose O is a h point. Take any prime number, for instance 1 + O, then multiply it by the stem O or an interior point. After h ranges  $P_1, P_2, \dots, P_n$ , in the increasing order of O we suppose the first point  $P_1$  will be positive. If any of the elements of the range is above or below O. We can transfer the point near it to the line O by a simple process of iteration of the K ranges in which the remaining elements in the downward direction increase. By repeating this process we can transfer all the numbers in the downward O except the last element the upper O.

Take any prime number 1 + O with corresponding h ranges  $P_1, P_2, \dots, P_{n-1}$ . We constructed a series of elements  $P'_1, P'_2, \dots, P'_n$  to the downward of O with  $P'_n$  remains on the spot 1 + O'. Now the interval  $O'P'_n$  is free. We can therefore transfer  $P_2, P_3, \dots, P_{n-1}$  to  $P'_1, P'_2, \dots, P'_n$ , respectively without development of any further points. It may be in any case interval there cannot exist more than 2 points of inaccuracy. Consider only  $P_1, P_2, \dots, P_{n-1}$  with each the ranges with them when they are transferred to  $P'_1, P'_2, \dots, P'_n$ . But the points of the ranges by the rule of priority. Therefore the signs of  $P_1$  and  $P'_1$  are contrary. And hence the h points O and O' are of contrary signs.

*Cor.* — In no case there are always as many as 2 h points for they are of alternately contrary signs.

*Theorem X.* — *If of the points K ranges of opposite sign one be above the other than the point of convergence of the first is above the point of convergence of the second.*

The two K ranges being points of opposite signs will converge to two distinct and unequal h points of opposite signs. If the two K ranges be separate, that is if every element of the first be above

every element of the second, with possibly the lowest element of the first, converging with the highest element of the second, then evidently the  $h$  point to which the first converges is above the  $h$  point to which the second converges, as the  $h$  points corresponding to each  $R$  range is an interior point of its interval.

It is only in the case where the two  $R$  ranges cross each other that the theorem requires proof.

Suppose the first range is  $P_1 - I_1 - P_2$  with  $I_1$  above the second range  $Q_1 - Q_2 - Q_3$ . Apply a simple progressive division to the range  $I_1 - I_2 - I_3$ , the elements of the ranges below  $Q_1$  converge on the upper end of  $Q_1$  and the elements above  $Q_1$  converge on the upper end of  $Q_2$ . It may be observed that during this simple process no interaction of the first range, the second range must be avoided by a suitable range.

In the first case the two ranges will have at most one common end so progressive contraction applied to the second range will separate the two ranges until those in will have

In the second case the two ranges will have one or two in contact. Now suppose we have progressive contraction to the second range, i.e. the elements of each of the above  $P_1$  converge on the upper end of  $I_1$ , the elements of the second range below  $P_1$  converge on the downside of  $P_2$ .

In the first case the two ranges will have extended ends contract and can be separated by a further simple progressive contraction given to the first range.

In the second case the two ranges will have internal ends contract. By continued application of simple progressive expansion alternately on the two ranges they will either separate or continuously contract and converge to a common point  $O$ , which will be thus both a positive and a negative  $h$  point which is impossible.

Cor. If  $I = P_1 - I_1 - P_2$  is a simple range of infinitude of the tenth with the standard of the range  $P_1 - P_{11}, P_2 - I_{12} - P_3 - P_{13}$  be all prime, they will converge to  $P$  upon just  $h$  points of alternately contrary signs.

Theorem XI - 4. *concrete  $h$  range converges to a highest and a lowest  $h$  point which have the same sign as the original  $h$  range.*

Suppose we start with a  $h$  range that has an open left progressive simple contraction. At some stage it will develop a pair of extra points by infra and super redactions which respectively

get two  $K$  ranges of the stem on which each has at the first only one h point except. If we suppose an angle  $\alpha$  such that  $\alpha < \pi/2$  then the range has to have one h point of the highest h point of the range and as we are supposed to have kmp contract as well as project to the axis of the stem we shall get the lowest K point of the range.

If we adopt the method of construction of the stem. For every  $X$  to the two extremes with which we are given the stem and suppose that  $X$  is near the second they will be as close as possible because that of the first will continue to be higher than the second with a complementary relation throughout the stem (see Fig. 14).

If they do not separate sufficiently to allow of convergence to a single h point in every case, then it will be otherwise between  $K$  ranges of the stem on which each has at least one h point only higher than the other. This is impossible by Cor. IV as it makes the neighbourhood show two points.

Cor. I.—Every  $K$  point of the stem converges to exactly one  $K$  point of the stem. If the two extreme h points of the stem are such points then we have Cor. I of Theorem IX.

Cor. II.—If the opposite  $K$  ranges of the stem agree with each other they will converge to at least four h points.

Now our aim is to get into the stem of importance.

Theorem VII.—If an even number  $n$  and  $K$  and index  $r$  have up to  $\leq n$  points in common with an odd stem  $m$  in proportion to the tendons then there will be no more than at least  $n$  distinct  $K$  points on the stem.

Suppose  $P_1, P_2, \dots, P_{2r}$  are the  $2r$  points of common. They form  $2r$  successive  $K$  ranges  $P_1P_2, P_2P_3, \dots, P_rP_{r+1}, P_{r+1}P_{r+2}$  of which only the consecutive ones are opposite signs and cross each other.

Then the ranges will be paired like as Theorem X. They converge to  $2p$  or quo  $K$  points of alternately contrary signs and the stem will contain exactly  $2p$  distinct  $K$  points.

If some or all the ranges be composite the number of  $K$  points to which they will converge will be greater.

# A GENERAL THEORY OF OSCULATING CONICS—I\*

BY

S. MUKHOPADHYAYA

Formulas and Theorems relating to Osculating Conics are to be found scattered in Text Books and Journals but they do not seem to have been treated anywhere in a collective form connected by a general theory.

The methods of deduction of the equations from first principles adopted in this paper may appear to many as new. Many of the conclusions given in this paper will also be found to be also new.

Exclusive use has been made of the method of differences as distinguished from that of differential elements in deducing the fundamental equations. Each of the co-ordinates  $x$  and  $y$  at any point of the curve has been supposed to be function of an independent variable not expressed. The differential elements  $\Delta x$  and  $\Delta y$  with respect to the independent variable which we may call  $t$  of any required order are supposed existing and finite such that the limits  $\Delta t=0$  of  $\Delta^n x$  ( $\Delta^n t^n$ ) and  $\Delta^n y$  ( $\Delta^n t^n$ ) where  $\Delta x$  and  $\Delta y$  are to be interpreted in the sense they are used in the Calculus of Finite Differences are respectively equal to the  $n$ th difference coefficients of  $x$  and  $y$  with respect to  $t$  for the  $n$ th every value of  $n$ .

1. The general equation of the conic passing through two given points  $(x_1, y_1)$  and  $(x_2, y_2)$  must be of the form

$$\lambda(X-x)(X-x_1) + \mu(Y-y)(Y-y_1) + \nu(X-x)(Y-y_1) \\ + \rho(X-x)(Y-y)=0 \quad \dots (1)$$

as is evident from the number of arbitrary constants involved.

Therefore the equation of a hyperbola through  $(y_1, x_1)$  and  $(y_2, x_2)$  is of the form

$$\lambda(X-x)(X-x_1) - \nu(Y-y)(Y-y_1) + \nu(X-x)(Y-y_1) \\ + \rho(X-x_1)(Y-y)=0. \quad \dots (2)$$

\* From Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, New Series, Vol. 13, 1909.

Therefore the equilateral hyperbola through  $x - y = (x_1 - y_1)$ ,  $(x_2 - y_2)$ ,  $(x_3 - y_3) = 0$

$$\left| \begin{array}{l} (X-x)(X-x_1) = y-y_1 \cdot Y-y_1 \\ (x_1-x)(x_1-x_2) = y_1-y_2 \cdot (y_1-y_2) \\ (x_2-x)(x_2-x_3) = y_2-y_3 \cdot (y_2-y_3) \end{array} \right| = 0 \quad (3)$$

$$(x_1-x)(x_1-x_2) = (y_1-y)(y_1-y_2) \quad (x_2-x)(y_2-y) = x_2-x_1(y_2-y_1)$$

or

$$\begin{aligned} & (X-x)(X-x_1) = (Y-y)(Y-y_1) \quad (X-x)(Y-y_1) \\ & x_1-x \cdot x_1-x_2 = y_1-y \cdot y_2-y_1 \quad x_2-x \cdot x_2-y_2 = y_2-y \\ & x_1-x \cdot x_2-x_3 = y_1-y \cdot y_3-y_2 = (x_1-x)(y_1-y_2) \\ & (Y-y)(x_1-x) = (X-x)(y_1-y) \\ & (y_1-y)(x_1-x) = (x_1-x)(y_1-y) \end{aligned}$$

$$(y_1-y)(x_1-x) = (x_1-x)(y_1-y) = 0, \dots \quad (4)$$

Now if  $x - y = (x_1 - y_1) = x_2 - y_2 = x_3 - y_3$ , i.e. for consecutive points on a curve separated by equal increments in  $x$ , the value of the independent variable changes identically

$$x_1 = x + dx, x_2 = x_1 + dx_1, x_3 = x_2 + dx_2,$$

$$\left. \begin{aligned} \text{Then } x_1 = x + dx + d(x + dx) + x + 2dx = (x + x_1) + 2dx \\ + d^2x + \frac{1}{2}x + 2dx + d^2x = x + dx + d^2x + d^3x \end{aligned} \right\} +$$

with corresponding expressions for  $y - y_1, y$

On making substitutions in equation (4) we have after simplifying the determinant by subtracting three times the second row from the third and eliminating  $d^3x$  (by all intermediate terms of a higher order).

$$\begin{aligned} & (X-x)^2 - (Y-y)^2 = X \cdot x - Y \cdot y - (Y-y)dx - X \cdot x dy \\ & 2dx^2 - 2dy^2 - 2dxdy = d^2ydx - d^2xdy = 0 \quad (5) \\ & 6(d^2xdx - d^2ydy) - 3(d^2ydx + d^2xdy) - d^2ydx - d^2xdy \end{aligned}$$

Equation (5) is the equation of the osculating equilateral hyperbola at any point  $(x, y)$  of a curve.

If the independent variable is  $x$ , then  $d^2x=0$ ,  $d^3x=0$ , and if we write  $p$ ,  $q$ ,  $r$  for

$$\frac{dy}{dx}, \frac{d^2y}{dx^2}, \frac{d^3y}{dx^3},$$

the equation (6) becomes

$$\begin{aligned} & [(X-x)^2 + (Y-y)^2] - (r - 3pq^2) - 2(X-x)(Y-y) + (1-p^2)r + 3pq^2 \\ & + 6(1-y) - (X-x)p\{1+p^2\} = 0. \end{aligned} \quad (7)$$

**2.** As another illustration of the method of last article we may determine by genera differentials the equation of the circle of curvature.

The equation of a circle passing through  $(x, y)$ ,  $(x_1, y_1)$  is evidently of the form

$$\begin{aligned} & (X-x)(X-x_1) + (Y-y)(Y-y_1) \\ & = \lambda \{ (Y-y)(x_1-x) - (X-x)(y_1-y) \} \end{aligned} \quad (8)$$

Therefore the equation of a circle passing through any three points,  $(x, y)$ ,  $(x_1, y_1)$ ,  $(x_2, y_2)$  is

$$\begin{aligned} & (X-x)(X-x_1) + (Y-y)(Y-y_1) \\ & = (x_2-x)(x_2-x_1) + (y_2-y)(y_2-y_1) \{ (Y-y)(x_1-x) - (X-x)(y_1-y) \} \\ & (y_2-y)(x_1-x) - (x_2-x)(y_1-y) \end{aligned} \quad (9)$$

If now  $(x, y)$ ,  $(x_1, y_1)$ ,  $(x_2, y_2)$  be three consecutive points on any curve, separated by equal increments of the value of the independent variable, then as in equations (5)  $x_1 = x + dx$ ,  $x_2 = x + 2dx + d^2x$ , with corresponding expressions for  $y_1$  and  $y_2$ .

Therefore, equation (9) gives

$$(X-x)^2 + (Y-y)^2 = \frac{2(dx^2 + dy^2)}{dx^2y - dydx^2} \{ (Y-y)dx - (X-x)dy \} \quad (10)$$

Equation (10) is the equation of the circle of curvature. Hence, the coordinates of the centre of curvature and the radius of curvature are given by

$$\left. \begin{aligned} X &= x + \frac{(dx^2 + dy^2)y}{dx^2y - dydx^2} \\ Y &= y + \frac{dx^2 + dy^2}{dx^2y - dydx^2} dx \\ R &= \frac{(dx^2 + dy^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}}{dx^2y - dydx^2} \end{aligned} \right\} \quad \dots (11)$$

If  $x$  be the independent variable equation (11) becomes

$$\left. \begin{aligned} x &= z - \frac{(1+p^2)r}{1} \\ 1+y &= \frac{(1+p^2)}{q} \\ p &= \frac{(1+p^2)\frac{1}{r}}{q} \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (12)$$

3. The co-ordinates of the centre of the osculating equilateral hyperbola (3), as determined by differentiating (3) with respect to  $X$  and  $Y$ , are

$$\left. \begin{aligned} X &= z + \frac{8qr(1+p^2)}{(pr-3q^2)^2+r^2} \\ Y &= y + \frac{3q(pr-3q^2)(1+p^2)}{(pr-3q^2)^2+r^2} \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (13)$$

If  $R$  be the radius vector of the osculating equilateral hyperbola drawn from the centre to the point of osculation, then, from (13),

$$R = \sqrt{(X-z)^2 + (Y-y)^2} = \frac{3q(1+p^2)}{\sqrt{pr-3q^2+r^2}} \quad (14)$$

If  $P$  be the perpendicular from centre on the tangent at the point of osculation, then, from (13)

$$P = r \cdot \frac{\sqrt{(X-z)^2 + (Y-y)^2}}{\sqrt{1+p^2}} = \frac{6q^2 \sqrt{1+p^2}}{(pr-3q^2)^2+r^2} \quad (15)$$

The axis of the equilateral hyperbola bears the acute angle between  $R$  and  $P$ . If  $a$  be the length of the semi-axis then

$$a^2 = R P = \frac{27q^4(1+p^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}}{\{(pr-3q^2)^2+r^2\}^{\frac{3}{2}}} \quad (16)$$

4. Theorem 2.—The locus of centres of equilateral hyperbolae osculating a given parabola, is an equal parabola, which is the reflection of the former on the directrix.

For taking the parabola to be  $y = \frac{x^2}{4a}$ , we have  $p = \frac{a}{2}$ ,  $q = \frac{1}{2a}$ ,  $r = 0$ .

Therefore from (13)  $X = z$ ,  $Y = y - 2a$  whence the theorem.

**Theorem II** —The locus of centres of equilateral hyperbolas osculating a given central conic, is the inverse of the conic with respect to the director circle. (Noticed by Wantenholme.)

For, taking the conic to be  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$ , it is easily shown by (13), that

$$X = \frac{x(a^2 + b^2)}{x^2 + y^2}, \quad Y = \frac{y(a^2 + b^2)}{x^2 + y^2} \quad \dots \quad (17)$$

whence the theorem.

3. If an equilateral hyperbola and a parabola both osculate a given curve at a given point they osculate each other, for each of them passes through the same four consecutive points on the curve.

Hence from Theorem I we conclude that (i) The directrix of the osculating parabola at a point  $P$  of a curve bisects at right angles the line joining  $P$  with the centre  $Q$  of the osculating equilateral hyperbola, (ii) If  $O$  be the middle point of  $PQ$  and  $S$  the focus of the osculating parabola, then  $S$  is the reflexion of  $O$  on the tangent at  $P$ .

Hence from (18), we easily deduce the equation for the directrix of the osculating parabola to be

$$r(X-x) + (pr - 3q^2)(Y-y) - \frac{3}{2}q(1+p^2) = 0 \quad \dots \quad (18)$$

And if  $(\alpha, \beta)$  be the coordinates of the focus  $S$  of the osculating parabola, then, from (19) we easily deduce

$$\left. \begin{aligned} x &= x + \frac{8q}{2} \frac{(1+p^2) r - 6pq^2}{(pr - 3q^2)^2 + r^2} \\ y &= y + \frac{8q}{2} \frac{p(1-p^2+r^2+3q^2)(1-p^2)}{(pr - 3q^2)^2 + r^2}. \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (19)$$

The equation of the osculating parabola itself is therefore  $(X-\alpha)^2 + (Y-\beta)^2$

$$= \frac{r(X-x) + (pr - 3q^2)(Y-y) - \frac{3}{2}q(1+p^2)r}{(pr - 3q^2)^2 + r^2} \quad \dots \quad (20)$$

which, after substitution (19), for  $\alpha, \beta$ , becomes

$$(X-\alpha)(pr - 3q^2) - (Y-y)r^2 = 16q^2 ((Y-y) - p(X-\alpha)) \quad \dots \quad (21).$$

The semi-latus rectum  $l$  of the given parabola is the perpendicular from the focus ( $\omega, \beta$ ) on the directrix. In. Therefore

$$l = \frac{27\pi^2}{((pr-3q^2)^2 + r^2)} \quad (22)$$

It may be noticed here that the semi-latus rectum of  $P$  and the focal perpendicular on the tangent at  $P$  are respectively  $\frac{1}{2}H$  and  $\frac{1}{2}P$  given by (14) and (18).

(ii) If two elliptical cones, one of them being an equilateral hyperbola, osculate a given curve at a given point, then they mutually osculate each other, hence from Theorem II of article II we draw the following conclusions:—

- (i). The locus of centres of osculating cones to a given curve at a given point, is a straight line.

For the given point  $P$  and the centre  $Q$  of the osculating equilateral hyperbola are, from equations (17), a line straight one with the centre  $C'$  of any other osculating cone. The equation of this line of centres  $PQ$  is evidently from (3)

$$(pr-3q^2)(X-x) - (Y-y) = 0. \quad \dots (23)$$

- (ii). The director circles of the osculating cones to a given point of a curve form a conic except in limiting (i.e. real limiting) points  $P$  and  $Q$ .

For  $CP \cdot CQ = a^2 + b^2$  (from equation (17)) if  $C$  is the centre of the osculating cone and therefore of its director circle.

The foregoing conclusions might have been arrived at from simple geometrical considerations. The system of osculating cones, at a given point, have been looked upon, analytically, as having four consecutive points common with the curve. This is not, however, the best way of looking from the geometrical standpoint. Geometrically we may consider the system of osculating cones as having four consecutive tangents common with the curve. Hence—

- (a) All osculating cones at a given point  $P$  of a curve may be conceived as having been inscribed to the same vanishing quadrilateral, formed by four consecutive tangents. Therefore from well known properties of a system of cones inscribed to the same quadrilateral we have

- (b) The locus of centres of conics osculating a given curve at a given point, is a straight line.
- (c) The director circles of this system of conics form a coaxial system.
- (d) The radial axis of this coaxial system is the director circle of the osculating parabola.
- (e) The meeting points of this coaxial system are the given point  $P$  and the centre  $Q$  of the osculating equilateral hyperbola.

For the director circle vanishes only if the conic vanishes or is an equilateral hyperbola.

(f) If  $C$  be the centre of any osculating conic, then  $CP \cdot CQ$  is equal to the square of the radius of the director circle.

(g) If  $CD$  be the semi-diameter, conjugate to  $CP$ , of the osculating conic whose centre is  $C$ , then

$$CP^2 + CD^2 = a^2 + b^2 = CP \cdot CQ = CP^2 + CP \cdot PQ$$

Therefore  $CD^2 = CP \cdot PQ$ . ... (24)

Evidently the locus of  $D$  is a parabola whose focus bisects  $PS$ , where  $S$  is the focus of the osculating parabola.

7. If we compare the values of  $\rho$ ,  $R$ ,  $P$ ,  $a$  and  $t$  already obtained (§2-14, §5-16-22) we get on a number of obvious relations, of which the most remarkable is

$$a^2 = \rho t \quad \dots (25)$$

Again if  $\psi$  be the angle between the normal and line of centres at  $P$ ,

$$\cos \psi = \frac{P}{R} = \frac{R}{\rho} = \left(\frac{a}{b}\right)^2 \left(\frac{t}{a}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \left(\frac{t}{a}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} = \left(\frac{t}{a}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \quad (26)$$

Therefore if  $\psi = 0$ , then  $P = R = a = \rho = t$ .

N.B.—The angle  $\psi$  has been discussed by Transon Loutrel.

Vol. V.13. It is easily shown that  $\psi = \rho - \frac{1 + t^2/a^2}{\sqrt{1+t^2/a^2}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+t^2/a^2}}$

8 To determine the axes of any cone of the system we may proceed as follows:—

From the form of the equation of the line of centres (24), the coordinates ( $X, Y$ ) of the centre  $C$  of any osculating conic of the system can evidently be written as

$$X = x - \frac{3qr}{\lambda}, \quad Y = y - \frac{3q(pr - 3q^2)}{\lambda} \quad (27)$$

where  $\lambda$  is an arbitrary constant.

$$\text{Whence, } CP = 3q \sqrt{(r^2 + (pr - 3q^2)^2)} \cdot \frac{1}{\lambda} \quad (28)$$

$$\text{and by (14) } PQ = \frac{3q(1 + p^2)}{\{(pr - 3q^2)^2 + r^2\}} \cdot \frac{1}{\lambda}$$

$$\text{Therefore by (24), } CD^2 = CP \cdot PQ = 9q^2(1 + p^2) \cdot \frac{1}{\lambda} \quad \dots (29)$$

The equation of  $CD$  is evidently by (27)

$$(Y - y) - p(X - x) = \frac{9q^2}{\lambda}. \quad \dots (30)$$

Therefore if  $PM$  be the perpendicular from  $P$  on  $CD$ ,

$$PM = \frac{9q^2}{\lambda(1 + p^2)} \cdot \frac{1}{\lambda}. \quad \dots (31)$$

Hence, if  $a$  and  $b$  be the semi-axes of the osculating conic

$$\left. \begin{aligned} a^2 + b^2 &= CP^2 + CD^2 = \frac{9q^2}{\lambda^2} \{r^2 + (pr - 3q^2)^2 + \lambda(1 + p^2)\} \\ a^2b^2 &= CD^2 \cdot PM^2 = 729 \cdot \frac{q^4}{\lambda^4} \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (32)$$

The equation of the director circle follows from (27) and (32). It is

$$\begin{aligned} \left\{ X - x + \frac{3qr}{\lambda} \right\}^2 + \left\{ Y - y + \frac{3q(pr - 3q^2)}{\lambda} \right\}^2 \\ = \frac{9q^2}{\lambda^2} \{r^2 + (pr - 3q^2)^2 + \lambda(1 + p^2)\}. \end{aligned}$$

or

$$\lambda \{(X-x)^2 + (Y-y)^2\} + 2q^{-1}(X-x)r + (Y-y)pr - 2q^2,$$

$$- \{q(1+p^2)\} = 0. \quad \dots \quad (B3)$$

9 To determine the equation of any conic of the system, let  $P$  be any point  $(XY)$  on the conic and  $\xi$  its co-ordinates referred to  $CP$  and  $CD$  which are conjugate semi-diameters. Draw  $VH$  and  $VK$  perpendicular from  $P$  on  $CD$  and  $CP$  respectively.

Then  $\frac{\xi^2}{CP^2} + \frac{\eta^2}{CD^2} = 1$

But  $\frac{\xi^2}{CP^2} = \frac{VH^2}{PM^2} = \frac{\{(Y-y)-p(X-x)-\frac{2q^2}{\lambda}\}^2}{\frac{(1+p^2)}{\lambda^2} \cdot \frac{2(q^2)}{1+p^2}} \text{ by (B1-B2)}$

$$= \frac{\{(Y-y)-p(X-x)-\lambda-2q^2\}^2}{2(q^2)}$$

and  $\frac{\eta^2}{CD^2} = \frac{\eta^2}{VK^2} \frac{VK^2}{CD^2} = \frac{CP^2}{PM^2} \frac{VK^2}{CD^2}$

$$= \frac{2q^2(r^2 + pr - 2q^2)^2}{\frac{\lambda^2 + q^2}{\lambda^2(1+p^2)}} = \frac{\{(Y-y) - (X-x)(pr - 2q^2)\}^2}{\{r^2 + (pr - 2q^2)^2\}2q^2/(1+p^2)} \frac{1}{\lambda}$$

by (A, B1, 28, 29)

$$= \lambda \{(Y-y) - (X-x)(pr - 2q^2)\}^2.$$

Therefore

$$[\lambda \{(Y-y) - p(X-x) - 2q^2\}^2 + \lambda \{(Y-y)r - (X-x)(pr - 2q^2)\}^2] = 01q^2 \quad \dots \quad (B4)$$

or

$$\lambda \{(Y-y) - p(X-x)\}^2 + \{(Y-y)r - (X-x)(pr - 2q^2)\}^2 = 18q^2 \{(Y-y) - p(X-x)\} \quad \dots \quad (B5)$$

which is the general equation of any conic of the system.

 $\lambda = 0$  it is a parabola.

If  $\lambda(1+p^2)+r^2+qr+3q^2r^2=0$ , it is an equilateral hyperbola.

10. The sum of closest contact has evident centre, the point common between two concentric conics of centres. Let  $X, Y$  be the co-ordinates of its centre, so that

$$X = x - \frac{3qr}{\lambda}, \quad Y = y - \frac{3q(pr-3q^2)}{\lambda}$$

where  $\lambda$  has to be determined.

Then we must have  $\frac{\partial X}{\partial x} = 0$  and  $\frac{\partial Y}{\partial x} = 0$ , as the two centres corresponding to  $x, y, \lambda$  and  $x+dx, y+dy, \lambda+d\lambda$  must be identical.

$$\text{Hence } \frac{dX}{dx} = 1 - \frac{3(r^2+qr)}{\lambda} + \frac{3qr}{\lambda^2} - \frac{d\lambda}{dx} = 0$$

$$\frac{dY}{dx} = p - \frac{3(pr^2+prq-3q^2r)}{\lambda} + \frac{3qr(pr-3q^2)}{\lambda^2}, \quad \frac{d\lambda}{dx} = 0,$$

From  $\log \frac{d\lambda}{dx}$  between the above two equations, we have

$$\lambda = 3qr - 3r^2. \quad \text{... (36)}$$

Therefore the co-ordinates of the centre of the cone of closest contact are

$$X = x - \frac{3qr}{3qr - 3r^2}, \quad Y = y - \frac{3q(pr-3q^2)}{3qr - 3r^2}, \quad \text{... (37)}$$

and the equation of the cone of closest contact is

$$(3qr-3r^2)[(1-y)-p(X-x)]^2 + [(Y-y)-p(X-x)(pr-3q^2)]^2 \\ = 18q^2 \{(Y-y)-p(X-x)\}. \quad \text{... (38)}$$

Therefore the cone of closest contact is an ellipse or parabola according as  $3qr-3r^2$  is positive, negative or zero.

11. It may be interesting to deduce the equation of the cone of closest contact directly by the method of differentiation.

The general equation of a cone through  $(x_1, y_1)$  and  $(x, y)$  is of the form, already given (1), i.e.,

$$\lambda(X-x)(X-x_1) + \mu(1-y)(1-y_1) + \nu(X-x)(Y-y_1) \\ + \rho(Y-y)(X-x) = 0_1.$$

Therefore the four straight-line fixed points  $(x, y)$   $(x_1, y_1)$   
 $(x_2, y_2)$   $(x_3, y_3)$   $(x_4, y_4)$  are

$$\begin{aligned} & (X+x)(X-x) = (Y+y)(Y-y) = (X+x)(Y-y) = (Y+y)(X-x) \\ & (x_1+x)(x_1-x) = (y_1+y)(y_1-y) = (x_2+x)(x_2-x) = (y_2+y)(y_2-y) = 0 \\ & (x_3+x)(x_3-x) = (y_3+y)(y_3-y) = (x_4+x)(x_4-x) = (y_4+y)(y_4-y) = 0 \end{aligned}$$

or

$$\left| \begin{array}{l} (X+x)(X+x_1) = (Y+y)(Y+y_1) = (X+x)(Y-y_1) \\ (x_1+x)(x_1-x_2) = (y_1+y)(y_1-y_2) = (x_2+x)(y_2-y_1) \\ (x_2+x)(x_2-x_3) = (y_2+y)(y_2-y_3) = (x_3+x)(y_3-y_2) \\ (x_3+x)(x_3-x_4) = (y_3+y)(y_3-y_4) = (x_4+x)(y_4-y_3) \\ \\ (Y+y)(x+x_1-x+x_2) = Y = 0 \quad (49) \\ (y_1+y)(x_1-x_2-x+x_3) = 0 \\ (Y+y)(x+x_2-x+x_3-x_3) = 0 \\ (y_1+y)(x_1-x_2-x+x_4) = 0 \end{array} \right.$$

Now if  $(x, y)$   $(x_1, y_1)$   $(x_2, y_2)$   $(x_3, y_3)$   $(x_4, y_4)$  are four straight-line fixed points on a curve separated by small differences in elements of the value of the independent variable, then we have

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} x_1 = x + dx \quad x_2 = x + 2dx + d^2x \quad x_3 = x + 3dx + 3d^2x + d^3x \\ x_4 = x + 4dx + 6d^2x + 10d^3x + d^4x \end{array} \right\} \quad (50)$$

with corresponding expressions for  $y_1, y_2, y_3, y_4$ .

On making substitutions in (49) we have after simplification of the determinants by means of (50) to be that now the second row must pass by  $(+1)$  and the third row by the first row must pass by  $(-1)$  and the second row must pass by  $C$  and by  $C$  finally neglecting all higher orders of infinitesimals,

$$\left| \begin{array}{ll} (X+x)^2 & (Y+y)^2 \\ 2adx^2 & 2(dy)^2 \\ adxd^2x & 6dyd^2y \\ 6(dx^2)^2 + 12xd^3x & 6(d^2y)^2 + 6dyd^3y \\ \\ (X+x)(Y-y) & (Y+y)(x+x_1) - (Y+y)(x+x_2) \\ 2ady & d^2ydx - d^2xdy \\ 2ady + 2dyd^2x & d^2ydx - d^2xdy \\ 6d^2xd^2y + 6(dx^2y + dyd^2x), & d^2ydx - d^2xdy \end{array} \right| = 0 \quad \dots \quad (51)$$

which is the equation of the conic of second degree in general differential form.

Equation (41) reduces to (3) when the independent variable is  $x$  or  $y$ . It is suitable for geometrical method to the direct determination of the equation of the curve in question.

The equation of a curve passing through  $(x, y), (x_1, y_1)$  which is perpendicular to  $(x, y)$  and  $(x_1, y_1)$  is a second order of the form

$$\lambda \sqrt{(x-x)(x-x_1)} + \mu \sqrt{(y-y)(y-y_1)}$$

$$= \lambda \sqrt{(x-x)(y-y)} \sqrt{(x-x_1)(y-y_1)}$$

Therefore the equation of such a curve passing through any four points  $(x, y), (x_1, y_1), (x_2, y_2), (x_3, y_3)$  is

$$\begin{aligned} & \sqrt{x-x_1} \sqrt{x-x_2} = \sqrt{(x-x_1)(x-x_2)} = \sqrt{(x-x_1)(x-x_2)(x-x_3)(x-x_4)} \\ & \sqrt{(x-x_1)(x-x_2)} = \sqrt{\sqrt{x-y}(y_1-y)} = \sqrt{(y_1-y)(x_1-x)} = \sqrt{(x-x_1)(x-x_2)(x-x_3)(x-x_4)} \\ & \sqrt{x_1-x} \sqrt{x_2-x} = \sqrt{y_1-y} \sqrt{y_2-y} = \sqrt{y_1-y} \sqrt{x_1-x} = \sqrt{x_1-x} \sqrt{y_1-y} \\ & = 0. \quad \text{as (3)} \end{aligned}$$

Now if  $(x, y), (x_1, y_1), (x_2, y_2), (x_3, y_3)$  be four consecutive points on a curve, then from (3),

$$\sqrt{x_2-x} \sqrt{x_3-x_1} = \sqrt{x+x+d^2x} \sqrt{(x+d^2x)} = \sqrt{2} dx + \frac{1}{2} d^4x$$

$$\sqrt{x_3-x} \sqrt{x_1-x} = \sqrt{x+x+d^2x} \sqrt{d^2x} = dx + \frac{1}{2} d^4x \quad \left. \begin{array}{l} \\ \end{array} \right\}$$

$$= \sqrt{0} (dx + \frac{1}{2} d^4x),$$

etc

$$\sqrt{x_2-y} \sqrt{x_3-y_1} = \sqrt{d^2x} \sqrt{d^2y} = \sqrt{d^2x} dy \quad \left. \begin{array}{l} \\ \end{array} \right\} \quad (43)$$

$$\sqrt{x_3-y} \sqrt{x_1-y} = \sqrt{d^2x} \sqrt{d^2y}$$

$$= \sqrt{3} \sqrt{d^2x} \sqrt{d^2y} + \sqrt{d^2y} \sqrt{x+d^2x} dy = \sqrt{3} \sqrt{dx} \sqrt{dy} - dy \sqrt{d^2x}$$

$$\times \left( 1 + \frac{1}{2} \frac{d^2y}{dx} \right)$$

substitutions (43) in (42) and multiplying we have

$$\left| \begin{array}{l} X+x - Y+y - 3x^2 + d^2 x^2 y + d^2 y^2 x^2 \\ dx - dy - 2ydx^2 y - dyd^2 x \\ d^2 x - d^2 y - (dx^2 y - dyd^2 x) \\ \qquad\qquad\qquad = 0 \end{array} \right. \quad (44)$$

$$\begin{aligned} & r(1 - e \{ (x^2 - d^2 x^2) + (y^2 - d^2 y^2) + 3x^2 y d^2 y dx - d^2 x dy \}) \\ & = X+x - dy + ydx - d^2 x(y - 3d^2 y d^2 x) + d^2 x dy \\ & = \sqrt{2(d^2 y dx - d^2 x dy)} \sqrt{1 - y^2} dx \approx X+x - dy \end{aligned} \quad (45)$$

which is the equation of the second approximation. It reduces to (31) if  $x$  be the independent variable.

From (44) it is evident that the equation of the third approximation

$$\begin{aligned} & X+y - \{ (x^2 - d^2 x^2) + (y^2 - d^2 y^2) + 3x^2 y d^2 y dx + d^2 x dy \} \\ & = X+x - \{ dy d^2 y dx + d^2 x dy + 3x^2 y d^2 y (x - d^2 x dy) \} \end{aligned} \quad (46)$$

(3). The condition of equation (46) is one of the conditions that the second approximation is exact now. We may determine this condition easily.

The condition of equation (46) is equivalent to  $(x_1 - x_2)(x_3 - x_4)(y_1 - y_2)(y_3 - y_4)$   $(x_1 - x_3)(x_2 - x_4)(y_1 - y_3)(y_2 - y_4)$   $(x_1 - x_4)(x_2 - x_3)(y_1 - y_4)(y_2 - y_3)$   $(x_1 - x_2)(x_3 - x_4)(y_1 - y_2)(y_3 - y_4)$   $(x_1 - x_3)(x_2 - x_4)(y_1 - y_3)(y_2 - y_4)$   $(x_1 - x_4)(x_2 - x_3)(y_1 - y_4)(y_2 - y_3)$

$$\left| \begin{array}{l} (x_1 - x_2)(x_3 - x_4)(y_1 - y_2)(y_3 - y_4)(x_1 - x_3)(y_1 - y_3) \\ (x_1 - x_3)(x_2 - x_4)(y_1 - y_3)(y_2 - y_4)(x_1 - x_2) \\ (x_1 - x_4)(x_2 - x_3)(y_1 - y_4)(y_2 - y_3)(x_1 - x_2) \\ (x_1 - x_2)(x_3 - x_4)(y_1 - y_2)(y_3 - y_4)(x_1 - x_4) \\ (x_1 - x_3)(x_2 - x_4)(y_1 - y_3)(y_2 - y_4)(x_1 - x_2) \\ (x_1 - x_4)(x_2 - x_3)(y_1 - y_4)(y_2 - y_3)(x_1 - x_3) \\ (x_1 - x_2)(x_3 - x_4)(y_1 - y_2)(y_3 - y_4)(x_1 - x_4) \\ (x_1 - x_3)(x_2 - x_4)(y_1 - y_3)(y_2 - y_4)(x_1 - x_2) \\ (x_1 - x_4)(x_2 - x_3)(y_1 - y_4)(y_2 - y_3)(x_1 - x_3) \\ (y_1 - y_2)(x_1 - x_3)(y_3 - y_4)(x_1 - x_4) \\ (y_1 - y_3)(x_1 - x_2)(y_2 - y_4)(x_1 - x_2) \\ (y_1 - y_4)(x_1 - x_3)(y_2 - y_3)(x_1 - x_3) \\ (y_1 - y_2)(x_1 - x_4)(y_3 - y_4)(x_1 - x_4) \\ (y_1 - y_3)(x_1 - x_4)(y_2 - y_4)(x_1 - x_4) \\ (y_1 - y_4)(x_1 - x_3)(y_2 - y_3)(x_1 - x_3) \end{array} \right| = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad (47)$$

Now if  $(x_1, y_1), (x_2, y_2), (x_3, y_3), (x_4, y_4)$  are four points on a curve, then the quadratic mean of the value of the differential coefficient at these points is

$$\left. \begin{aligned} x_1 &= x + dx & x_2 &= x + 2dx + d^2x & x_3 &= x + 3dx + d^2x + d^3x \\ x_4 &= x + 4dx + 6d^2x + 4d^3x + d^4x \\ x_5 &= x + 5dx + 10d^2x + 10d^3x + 5d^4x + d^5x \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (18)$$

With these corresponding expressions for  $x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5$

On substituting (18) in (7) we have after simplifying of the determinant by a cyclic change of  $x$  and  $y$ , the first row multiplied by 3, the third row by the square of the first, the first row multiplied by -3, the second row by 4, and the fourth row by -10, followed by multiplication of the first row multiplied by -1, and elimination of  $x$  we get an infinite system of regular orders.

$$\left. \begin{array}{ccccc} dx^4 & & dy^4 & & \\ 6dd^2x & & 6dy^2y & & \\ 10d^2x^3 + 10dd^3x & & 10dy^3y + 10dd^3y & & \\ 10d^4x^2y + 30dd^3xy & & 10d^4y^2y + 30dd^3xy & & \\ \\ dy^4 & & dx^4 - 4d^2x^2 & & \\ 6dd^2y + dyd^3x & & 6dx^3y - 4dy^3y & & = 0 \quad (19) \\ 6d^2dy^2y + 3(dy^2y + dyd^3x), & & 6dx^2y - dy^2x & & \\ 10(dy^2y + dyd^3y + 3dyd^2y + d^2dy^2y) - dy^2y - dyd^3y & & dy^2y - dyd^3y & & \end{array} \right.$$

which is therefore the condition that the differential coefficient at any point of a curve may be stationary.

If the independent variable is  $x$ , then equation (19) reduces to

$$40x^3 - 45qxy + 9q^2y^2 = 0 \quad (20)$$

which is the differential equation of the curve, and has been deduced by Monge.

Methods of application of equations (11) and (149) will be given in the next paper.

# A GENERAL THEORY OF OSCILLATION, CONDENSED\*

BY

## S. MUKHOPADHYAYA.

### INTRODUCTION.

A. G. TRAVERS in a classical memoir published in *Journal de Mathématiques*, Vol. VI, 1811, discusses the curvature of lines and surfaces, gives the first impulse to the study on *constant, excess and higher affections of curvature*.

To him we owe the important discovery that if O be the mid-point of an infinitesimal chord PQ and T the summit of the arc PQ, then along OT uniting position in increasing order with the normal such that  $\tan \alpha = \frac{dt}{ds}$ . If a ray from OT in its ultimate position, the axis of deviation, and take tan  $\alpha$  as the measure of the rate of deviation of the outer from regular form, we get the second affection of curvature.

The more exact interpretation of Tan  $\alpha$  seems to the present writer, to be what he has called the *partial rate of variation of curvature*, and the formula  $\tan \alpha = \frac{dt}{ds}$  follows at once from this interpretation.

Travers observes that the deviation arises through the use of centres of oscillating curves of four, six or eight radii. He determines the centre of the curve of six radii, situated as the intersection of two consecutive deviation axes. The distance  $R$  of this centre from the point

\* From *Journal A.S.B.* New Series Vol. IV, 1909, pp. 197-300.

† Vide "The Geometrical Theory of a Linear Non-cyclic Arc," *Quoted as No. 10 in Bibliography, J.A.S.B., New Series, Vol. IV, 1909, pp. 291-292.*

I extract the first expression in this paper  $\frac{d^{\frac{1}{2}}}{d-1}$  and here it is to get an exact value of  $\pi$ . Taking  $p=1$  we get the result

$$\begin{aligned} h &= \frac{n^{\frac{1}{2}} \left\{ \left( \frac{a}{n} \right)^2 + n^2 \right\}^{\frac{1}{2}}}{n \left( \frac{a}{n} \right)^2 + n^2 - n \frac{a^2}{n^2}}, \\ &= \frac{n^{-\frac{1}{2}} + n^{\frac{1}{2}}}{n^{\frac{1}{2}} - \frac{a^2}{n^2}} \end{aligned}$$

Here  $n$  is any number,  $a$  is any constant, determining the remaining parameters and  $n$  is to be after log  $\delta$  and  $R$  has been determined.

The work of the geometrists of that day was to discover the second and other higher ratios. His discovery of tan  $\delta$  was hardly to be really thought he had obtained the third or fourth ratios when he had determined the value of  $R$ , which of course had increased the accuracy also.

Professors M. and K. L. Liberte and J. W. Stannard have no similar problems in a very nice Paper on problems in Conics of Parabolas made up over the last 100 years in short emerging order. This however does not seem a systematic work and it is not apparent what methods they may have followed in deducing the results. There is strong presumption that they have mainly relied on Truesdell's researches.

Dr. A. Mukhopadhyay has written a contribution to the Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal more especially on his paper "On the different representations of parabolas" has treated the subject more mathematically and has deduced and interpreted several important results.

The second paper is essentially on certain transformations of analytical equations destined to determine forces in the first paper. The forces have to be severally expressed in general differentials. The use made of the quantities  $P$ ,  $Q$ ,  $R$ ,  $S$  etc. will it is hoped, be found interesting.

14. The general equation of the orbitating conic obtained as equation (41),<sup>8</sup> namely—

$$\begin{array}{ll} X^2 + Y^2 = 1 & Y - y = \epsilon \\ 2d(x^2) & 2d(yx) \\ 6dxdx & 6d(yx) \\ 6d^2x^2 + 6d^2y^2 & 6d^2xy + 6d^2y^2 = 0 \\ \\ (X-x)(Y-y) & (Y-y)dx - (X-x)dy \\ 2d(x)dx & d^2ydx - d^2xdy = 0 \\ 3d(x)dx + 3d(y)dy & d^2ydx - d^2xdy = 0 \\ 6d^2x^2 + 1/dx + 1/dy - x - d^2/dx - d^2/dy & \end{array}$$

is capable of a simple transformation.

If we write

$$\begin{aligned} (Y-y)dx - (X-x)dy &= L \\ (Y-y)d^2x - (X-x)d^2y &= M \\ d^2ydx - d^2xdy &= Q \\ d^2ydx - d^2xdy &= K \\ d^2ydx - d^2xdy &= S \\ d^2ydx - d^2xdy &= T \\ d^2ydx^2 + d^2xdy^2 &= R \\ d^2ydx^2 + d^2xdy^2 &= S \\ dxd^2x + dyd^2y &= Q_1 \end{aligned} \quad (41)$$

then, equation (41) can be transformed into

$$\left| \begin{array}{cccc} L^2 & M^2 & LM & L \\ 0 & 2Q^2 & 0 & Q \\ 0 & 0 & -2Q & R \\ 6Q^2 & -8QR & -4QR & S \end{array} \right| = 0$$

or,

$$\begin{array}{ccc} L^2 & M^2 - 2QL & LM \\ 0 & 2QR & -4Q^2 \\ 6Q^2 & -8QR - 2QS & -4QR \end{array} =$$

or

$$6QM - RL^2 + (3QS - 5L^2 + 12QR)T^2 + 18Q = 0$$

or

$$\begin{aligned} & \{(1-y)CQ(D^2x + R^2y) - (X-x)^2(3Q(D^2y - 1)d^2y)\}^2 \\ & + 10QS + 5T^2 + 12QR - [(1-y)dx - (X-x)d^2x] = 0 \quad (53) \\ & = 18Q^2((Y-y)dx - (X-x)dy) \end{aligned}$$

Then the remaining term of the hyperbola is parabolic in accordance as

$$3QS - 5R^2 + 12QR$$

is positive, negative or zero. (54)

(5) Again the left-hand side of (54) may pass through six conicoides points on any axis beyond the equation (49), namely,

$$\begin{array}{ll} dx^2 & Jy^2 \\ 2dxd^2x & 3dyd^2y \\ 3d^2x^2 + (dx)^2x & (J^2y^2 + 1)d^2y \\ 10d^2x^2 + x + 6rd^2x & 14d^2y^2 + 5Jy d^2y \\ \\ 2dxd^2y & (xJ^2y - dyd^2x) \\ 9d^2xd^2y + d^2x^2x & dyd^2y - dxd^2x \\ 6d^2xd^2y + 4(dxd^2x)^2 + dyd^2x, & dyd^2y - dxd^2x = 0 \\ 10d^2xd^2y + d^2x^2y, \quad (dxd^2y + dyd^2x) & dxJ^2y - dyd^2x \end{array}$$

likewise transforming each into

$$\left| \begin{array}{cccc} 0 & Q^2 & 0 & Q \\ 0 & 0 & -Q^2 & R \\ 10Q^2 & -10QR & -4QR & 0 \\ 10QR & -6QS & 10QR + 5QS & T \end{array} \right| = 0$$

or

$$\left| \begin{array}{ccc} 0 & R & 2Q \\ 2Q & S + 4R & -4R \\ 10R & T + 8S & 10R + 6S \end{array} \right| = 0$$

$$\text{or } 40R - 47QR + 2Q^2T - 10QR^2R + 45Q^2S = 0 \quad (54)$$

which is, therefore, the general form of the differential equation of a cone.

16. The curve of four point contact at any point  $(x, y)$  of a given curve has the first, second and third differentials of  $x$  and  $y$  the same as with the given curve, but the fourth and higher differentials arbitrary and in general, different from those with the given curve. Hence we put in equation (4)

$$8QR^2 - 8R^3 + 12QR' = \lambda \quad (56)$$

where  $\lambda$  is an arbitrary constant. We shall have as the equation of the system of curves, of four point contact at any point  $x, y$  of a given curve,

$$\begin{aligned} & \{ (1-y)(3Q)^2 x - R dx + (X-x)(3Q)^2 y - R dy \}^2 \\ & + \lambda \{ (1-y) dx - (X-x) dy \}^2 = 18Q^2 \{ (1-y) dx - (X-x) dy \}^2 \end{aligned} \quad (56)$$

Again, if we choose third and higher differential of  $x$  and  $y$

arbitrary, and put  $\frac{P}{3Q} = \mu$ ,  $\frac{\lambda}{Q^2} = \nu$ , where  $\mu$  and  $\nu$  are arbitrary constants, we have as the equation of the system of three point contact at any point  $(x, y)$  of the given curve

$$\begin{aligned} & \{ (1-y) d^3 x - \mu dx + (X-x) d^3 y - \mu dy \}^2 \\ & + \nu \{ (1-y) dx - (X-x) dy \}^2 = 18Q \{ (1-y) dx - (X-x) dy \}^2 \end{aligned} \quad (57)$$

In particular, the equation of the system of parabolas of three point contact is

$$(1-y)d^3 x - \mu dx + (X-x)d^3 y - \mu dy \}^2 = 18Q \{ (1-y) dx - (X-x) dy \}^2 \quad (58)$$

17. It may be interesting to deduce directly the equation of a curve of three point contact from a special form of the equation of a curve passing through three given points.

Let  $x, y, x_1, y_1, x_2, y_2$  be the coordinates of any three points  $P, P_1, P_2$ , and let

$$\left. \begin{aligned} L &= 1-y, \quad x_1-x = X-x_1, \quad y_1-y \\ M &= 1-y_1, \quad x_2-x_1 = X-x_1, \quad y_2-y_1 \\ N &= 1-y, \quad x_2-x = X-x, \quad y_2-y \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (59)$$

be the equations of the lines  $PP_1$ ,  $P_1P_2$  and  $PP_2$  respectively. Then

$$\left. \begin{aligned} M+L &= Y-y_1(x_1-2x_2+x) + X-x_1(y_2-2y_1+y) \\ M+I &= Y-y_1(x_1-x) + X-x_1(y_2+y) \\ L+M+N &= (y_2-y)(x_1-x-x_2+x_1-y) \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (60)$$

Now, the equation of a circle through  $t$ ,  $P_1$ ,  $P_2$  can evidently be written in the form

$$\lambda(M+L)+\mu(M+I)+(M+N)=M+L+M+I-M+N=0$$

where  $\lambda$  and  $\mu$  are arbitrary constants for  $t$  is the same as

$$\lambda LM+\mu(MN-NL)-(4LM+MN-NL)=0$$

which circumstances  $L=0$ ,  $M=0$ ,  $N=0$

Thus, the general equation of a circle through three given points, is of the form

$$\begin{aligned} &\lambda\{(Y-y_1)(x_2-x) - X-x_1(y_2-y)\}(Y-y_1)(x_2-x_1) \\ &\quad + (X-x_1)(y_2-y_1) \\ &-\mu\{(Y-y_1)(x_2-x) - X-x_1(y_2+y)\}\{(Y-y_1)(x_2-2x_1+x) \\ &\quad - (X-x_1)(y_2-2y_1+y)\} \\ &+ \{(Y-y_1)(x_2-2x_1+x) - (X-x_1)(y_2-2y_1+y)\}^2 \\ &- \{(Y-y_1)(x_2-x) - X-x_1(y_2+y)\}(y_2-y-x_1-x) \\ &\quad - (x_2-x)(y_2-y)\}=0 \end{aligned} \quad (61)$$

Now let  $(x, y)$ ,  $(x_1, y_1)$ ,  $(x_2, y_2)$  be consecutive points on a curve then

$$\left. \begin{aligned} x_1 &= x+dx, \quad x_2 = x_1+dx_1 = x+2dx+dx^2 \\ y_1 &= y+dy, \quad y_2 = y_1+dy_1 = y+2dy+dy^2 \end{aligned} \right\}$$

Therefore (61) becomes

$$\begin{aligned} &\lambda(Y-y)dx - X-x(y)^2 - 2\mu(Y-y)dx - X-x(dy) + Y-y(d^2x \\ &\quad - X-x(d^2y)) \\ &+ \{(Y-y)d^2x - X-x(d^2y)\}^2 - 2Q(Y-y)dx + (X-x)dy = 0 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Or } \{ (1-y) d^2x - \mu dx + (X-x) d^2y - \mu dy \}^2 \\ + \{ (1-y) dx - (X-x) dy \}^2 = \epsilon Q \{ (1-y) dx - (X-x) dy \}$$

where  $\nu = \lambda - \mu^2$ . The equation is the same as (57)

18. Again the general equation of a curve through three given points  $(x_1, y_1), (x_2, y_2), (x_3, y_3)$  can as before be written in the form

$$\begin{aligned} & \{ X-x_1(X-x_1)(X-x_2) + (1+y_1)(1+y_2)(1+y_3) \\ & + y_1(X-x_1)(1+y_1)(1+y_2) + (1+y_2)(X-x_1)(X-x_3) \\ & + M(1+y_3)(x_1-x_2-X+x_1)(y_1-y_2)(1+y_1)(x_2-x_3) \\ & -(X-x_1)(y_2-y_1) \} \\ & - \mu \{ (Y-y)(x_2-x) - (X-x)(y_2-y) \} \\ & \{ (Y-y_1)(x_3-x_2+x) - (X-x_1)(y_3-2y_1+y) \} \\ & + \{ (Y-y_1)(x_2-2x_1+x) - (X-x_1)(y_2-2y_1+y) \}^2 \\ & - \{ (Y-y_1)(x_2-x) - (X-x_1)(y_2-y) \} \\ & \{ y_2-y(x_1-x-x_2-x_1-y_1+y) \} = 0 \end{aligned} \quad (64)$$

which contains the necessary terms and the necessary number of arbitrary constants.

Therefore the value of three points contact at one point  $(x_1, y_1)$  of a curve, is of the form

$$\begin{aligned} & \{ (X-x)^2 + d(Y-y)^2 + y(X-x) \} - y^2 + h \{ Y-y(X-x)^2 \\ & + M \{ (Y-y)dx - (X-x)dy \} \}^2 \\ & - d\mu \{ (1-y)dx - (X-x)dy \} \{ (1-y)d^2x - (X-x)d^2y \} \\ & + \{ (1-y)d^2x - (X-x)d^2y \}^2 + 2Q \{ (1-y)dx - (X-x)dy \} = 0 \end{aligned} \quad (65)$$

In general the equation of a curve of the  $n^{th}$  degree, which has three points in contact with a given curve at the origin  $n=3$ , have the portion below three degrees, of the form

$$\begin{aligned} & \lambda \{ (Y-dx - Xdy)^2 - 2\mu \{ (Ydx - Xdy) \}, (Ydx - Xdy) \} \\ & + \{ (Ydx - Xdy)^2 - 2Q \{ (Ydx - Xdy) \} \} = 0 \end{aligned} \quad (66)$$

19. It is easy to deduce from the general equation of a curve of three or four points, that of a four or five point contact, and the method is a useful one.

For example, the general equation of a parabola of three points in contact is (58)

$$\begin{aligned} & \{(Y-y)(d^2x-\mu dx) - (X-x)(d^2y-\mu dy)\}^3 \\ & = 2Q((Y-y)dx - (X-x)dy). \end{aligned}$$

If this parabola meets the curve again at an adjacent point  $(X-1)$  corresponding to the value  $(+1)$  of the independent variable  $t$ , then

$$\left. \begin{aligned} X &= x + ds + \frac{1}{12} d^2s + \frac{1}{120} d^3s + \text{etc} \\ Y &= y + dy + \frac{1}{12} d^2y + \frac{1}{120} d^3y + \text{etc} \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (65)$$

where  $d^2s$  and  $d^2y$  stand for  $\frac{ds}{dt} - s^2$  and  $\frac{dy}{dt} - t^2$  respectively.

Substituting (65) in (58) and remembering that  $\mu$  is an infinitesimal of first order, we have

$$(-Q - \frac{1}{2}\mu Q)^3 = 2Q(\frac{1}{2}Q + \frac{1}{2}R)$$

or,

$$\mu = \frac{R}{3Q}$$

Again, to determine  $\alpha \lambda$  so that we may get the value of five point contact from the system of four points (51),

$$\begin{aligned} & \{(1-y)(Qd^2x-Rdx) - (X-x)(Qd^2y-Rdy)\}^3 \\ & + \lambda(1-y)(x-(X-x)ds)^2 = 18Q((1-y)dx + (X-x)ds) \end{aligned}$$

Substitute (65) in (56) and remembering that  $\lambda$  is an infinitesimal of order eight, we have

$$\begin{aligned} & (-3Q^2 - \frac{1}{2}QR + \frac{1}{2}QR^2 - \frac{1}{2}R^3)^3 + \lambda(\frac{1}{2}Q + \frac{1}{2}R)^4 \\ & = 18Q^2(\frac{1}{2}Q + \frac{1}{2}R + \frac{1}{12}S) \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{or } 9Q^4 + 3RQ^2 + \frac{1}{4}R^2Q^2 - 3KQ + 15Q^2 = 0$$

$$= 9Q^4 + 3Q^2R + \frac{1}{4}R^2 - KQ + 15Q^2 = 0$$

$$\text{or } \lambda = 8Q^2 - 5R^2 + 12QR$$

20. Equation (66) can be written as

$$(1) = y \cdot (3Qd^2x - Rdx) + (X - x) \cdot (3Qd^2y - Rdy) = 0$$

$$\text{or } \lambda \left\{ (1) = y \, dx + (X - x) \, dy - \frac{9Q^2}{\lambda} \right\} = \frac{R^2Q^2}{\lambda}$$

whereas,

$$(1) = y \cdot (3Qd^2x - Rdx) + (X - x) \cdot (3Qd^2y - Rdy) = 0 \quad (66)$$

$$\text{and } (1) = y \, dx + (X - x) \, dy = \frac{9Q^2}{\lambda} \quad (67)$$

are the Equations of two conjugate diameters.

Equation (66) gives the diameter through the point  $(x, y)$ , and as it is independent of  $\lambda$ , it represents the locus of centres of rotation of four-point contact at the given point.

Equation (67) gives the diameter perpendicular to the tangent at  $(x, y)$ .

The intersection of (66) and (67) is the centre whose co-ordinates are

$$\lambda = x + \frac{9Q^2(9Qd^2x - Rdx)}{\lambda} \quad y = y + \frac{9Q^2(9Qd^2y - Rdy)}{\lambda} \quad (68)$$

The osculating semi-diameter  $CP$  is given by

$$CP^2 = \frac{9Q^2}{\lambda^2} [(3Qd^2x - Rdx)^2 + (3Qd^2y - Rdy)^2] \quad (69)$$

$$= \frac{9Q^2[9Q^4 + (3QQ_1 - RP)^2]}{\lambda^2P} \quad (69)$$

For

$$\begin{aligned}
 & (3Qd^2x - Rdx)^2 + (3Qd^2y - Rd़y)^2 \\
 & = 9Q^2[(d^2x)^2 + (d^2y)^2] - 6QR\{dx(d^2x) + dy(d^2y)\} \\
 & \quad + R^2(dx^2 + dy^2) \\
 & = 9Q^2 \left( \frac{Q^2 + Q_1}{P} \right)^2 - 6QRQ_1 + R^2P \\
 & = \frac{9Q^4 + 9QQ_1 - RP^2}{P} \tag{70}
 \end{aligned}$$

If  $\psi$  be the angle between the normal and line of centres (i.e. called the angle of obliquity), then evidently

$$\left. \begin{aligned}
 \tan \psi &= \frac{3QQ_1 - RP}{3Q^2} \\
 \cos \psi &= \frac{3Q^2}{\sqrt{(9Q^4 + 9QQ_1 - RP^2)^2}} \\
 \sin \psi &= \frac{10QQ_1 - RP}{\sqrt{(9Q^4 + 9QQ_1 - RP^2)^2}}
 \end{aligned} \right\} \tag{71}$$

If  $a$  and  $b$  be the semi-axes of the conic  $C$ , then, evidently,

$$\begin{aligned}
 \frac{1}{a^2} + \frac{1}{b^2} &= \frac{\lambda}{81Q^2} \{ (3Qd^2x - Rdx)^2 + \lambda dx^2 + (3Qd^2y - Rd़y)^2 + \lambda dy^2 \} \\
 &= \frac{\lambda}{81Q^2P} \{ 9Q^4 + 9QQ_1 - RP^2 + \lambda P^2 \} \\
 \frac{1}{a^2b^2} &= \frac{\lambda^2}{81^2 Q^4} \{ (3Qd^2x - Rdx)^2 + (3Qd^2y - Rd़y)^2 + \lambda dy^2 \} \\
 &\quad - \{ (3Qd^2x - Rdx - 3Qd^2y - Rd़y + \lambda dxdy_1)^2 \} \\
 &= \frac{\lambda^2}{81^2 Q^4} \{ (3Qd^2y - Rd़y)dx - 3Qd^2x - Rdx dy \}^2 \\
 &= \frac{\lambda^2}{27^2 Q^4}
 \end{aligned}$$

Therefore,  $a^2 + b^2 = \frac{Q^2}{\lambda^2 P} \{ 9Q^4 + 9QQ_1 - RP^2 + \lambda P^2 \}$  (72)

$$ab = \frac{27Q^4}{\lambda^3}$$

If  $CD$  be the diameter conjugate to  $CP$ , then from (67) and (72)

$$\left. \begin{aligned} & CD^2 = a^2 + b^2 - (Pz - \frac{9Q^2 P}{\lambda})^2 \\ & \frac{CP^2}{CD^2} = \frac{9Q^4 + (3QQ_1 - RP)^2}{\lambda^2 \lambda^3} \\ & CD^2 = \frac{SQP^4}{(9Q^4 + (3QQ_1 - RP)^2)} = \rho \cos^2 \psi \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (73)$$

The equation of the director circle, deduced from (68) and (72), is

$$\begin{aligned} & \lambda((X-x)^2 + (Y-y)^2) - 6Q((X-x)(9Qd^2x - Rdx) \\ & + (Y-y)(9Qd^2y - Rdy)) + \frac{1}{2}QP = 0 \end{aligned} \quad (74)$$

Thus the director circles of the system of evolutes of four points in contact form a coaxial system of which the radical axis is

$$(X-x)(9Qd^2x - Rdx) + (Y-y)(9Qd^2y - Rdy) + \frac{1}{2}QP = 0 \quad (75)$$

This radical axis is the directrix of the osculating parabolas.

21. The condition that the osculating conic may be an equilateral hyperbola is  $a^2 + b^2 = 0$ . Therefore from (72)

$$\left. \begin{aligned} & \lambda = - \frac{9Q^4 + (3QQ_1 - RP)^2}{P^2} \\ & \text{and } a^2 = \frac{27Q^4 P^2}{(9Q^4 + (3QQ_1 - RP)^2)} = \rho^2 \cos^2 \nu \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (76)$$

where  $\rho$  is the semi-axis of the osculating equilateral hyperbola.

The co ordinates of the point where the normal at the point of contact meets the equilateral hyperbola again, are found to be

$$\left. \begin{aligned} X &= x + \frac{2Pdy}{Q} \\ Y &= y - \frac{2Pdx}{Q} \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (77)$$

But the co ordinates of the centre of curvature are (11)

$$X = x - \frac{Pdy}{Q} \quad Y = y + \frac{Pdx}{Q}$$

Therefore the osculating equilateral hyperbola meets the normal again towards the convex side of the curve at a distance from the point of contact equal to twice the radius of curvature.

Again, as the co ordinates (77), do not involve higher differentials than the second, we conclude that all equilateral hyperbolae of three points of contact pass through the same point (77).

Further, as two consecutive osculating equilateral hyperbolae may be conceived to possess three consecutive points common they intersect again at (77) and therefore the envelope of the further branch of the osculating equilateral hyperbolae is the locus of the point given by (77).

22. The equation of the osculating parabola, obtained from (30) by putting  $\lambda=0$  is

$$\begin{aligned} (1) - y(3Qd^2x-Rdx)-(X-x)(3Qd^2y-Rdy) &= 0 \\ = 18Q^2 \{ Y-y \ dx-(X-x)dy \} & \quad (78) \end{aligned}$$

The diameter through point of contact is (66)

$(Y-y)(3Qd^2x-Rdx)-(X-x)(3Qd^2y-Rdy)=0$  and the directrix is (73)

$$(Y-y)(3Qd^2y-Rdy)+(X-x)(3Qd^2x-Rdx)+18Q^2=0,$$

The co-ordinates of the point of intersection, of the diameter through point of contact with directrix, are

$$\left. \begin{aligned} X_1 &= x - \frac{1}{2} Q P^2 \frac{3Qd^2x - Rdx}{3Q^4 + 3QQ_1 - RP^2} \\ Y_1 &= y - \frac{1}{2} Q P^2 \frac{3Qd^2y - Rd़}{3Q^4 + 3QQ_1 - RP^2} \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (79)$$

If  $(x, y)$  be the focus, then the sum of  $\alpha, \beta$ , and  $X_1, Y_1$  is bisected at right angles by the tangent at  $(x, y)$ . Hence

$$\left. \begin{aligned} \alpha &= X_1 - u dy \\ \beta &= Y_1 + u dx \\ \text{where } u &= \frac{3Q^3 P}{3Q^4 + 3QQ_1 - RP^2} \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (80)$$

The semi-latus rectum ( $\rho$ ) is the perpendicular from focus on the directrix. Therefore

$$\rho = \frac{27Q^4 P^2}{(3Q^4 + 3QQ_1 - RP^2)} = \rho \cos^2 \psi \quad (81)$$

The focal distance of  $(x, y)$  is equal to the distance of  $(x, y)$  from directrix

$$= \frac{3Q P^2}{(3Q^4 + 3QQ_1 - RP^2)} \frac{1}{2} = \frac{\rho}{2} \cos \psi \quad (82)$$

The axis passes through  $(-\beta)$  and is therefore,

$$\begin{aligned} (1) - y (3Qd^2x - Rdx) - (X - x) 3Qd^2y - Rdy \\ = \frac{3Q^3 P (3QQ_1 - RP)}{3Q^4 + 3QQ_1 - RP^2} \end{aligned} \quad (83)$$

The normal at the point of contact meets the axis (83) at

$$X = x - u dy \quad Y = y + u dx \quad (84)$$

The distance of this point, from point of contact is

$$uP^{\frac{1}{2}} = \frac{3Q^3 P^{\frac{3}{2}}}{3Q^4 + 3QQ_1 - RP^2} = \rho \cos^{\frac{3}{2}} \psi \quad (85)$$

The co-ordinates of the intersection of the directorix with the normal at the point of contact are

$$x = x + \frac{Pdy}{yQ}, \quad y = y - \frac{Pdx}{yQ} \quad (86)$$

Therefore the directorix of the osculating parabola meets the normal towards the convex side of the curve at a distance from the point of contact equal to the radius of curvature.

Again, as the curves are not analytic higher differentials than the second we conclude that the locus of all points of three tangent circles passing through the point (0)

Further as two consecutive parabolas of four points contact may be considered to possess three consecutive points common they three meet at (0) and therefore the directorix of the directorix of the osculating parabola is the axis of the point (0).

20. If  $a$  and  $b$  be the semi-axes of any ellipse of the system of copies of four points contact, then from 72

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{a}{b} + \frac{b}{a} &= \frac{1}{3\lambda^2 Q^2 P} \{ (6Q^4 + 12QQ_1 - RP^2 + P^2\lambda) \\ &= \frac{6Q^2}{P\lambda^2} \sec^2 \psi + \frac{P\lambda^2}{3Q^2} \end{aligned} \quad (87)$$

$$\text{But } \left( \frac{a}{b} + \frac{b}{a} \right)^2 = 4 + \frac{e^2}{1-e^2}$$

Therefore  $\frac{a}{b} + \frac{b}{a}$  is a minimum when  $e$  is a maximum

Hence the ellipse of maximum eccentricity of the system (36) is determined by

$$\left. \begin{aligned} \lambda &= \frac{6Q^4 + 12QQ_1 - RP^2}{P^2} \\ \frac{a}{b} + \frac{b}{a} &= \frac{2}{\cos \psi} \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (88)$$

Therefore the centre of the osculating ellipse of minimum eccentricity is a point on the line of centres towards the concave side at the same distance from the point of contact as the centre of the osculating equilateral hyperbola. Here, evidently  $CP = CD = p \cos \phi$ .

Again if  $\lambda_1$  and  $\lambda_2$  corresponds to equal values of the eccentricity and therefore to equal values of  $\frac{\theta}{b}$  then from (77)

$$\sqrt{\lambda_1 \lambda_2} = \frac{vQ^4 + 3QQ_1 - KP^2}{P^2} \quad (78)$$

Therefore if  $C_1, C_2$  be the centres of the ellipse of minimum eccentricity and if any two ellipses of equal eccentricity. Then from (66)

$$C_1 P, C_2 P = CP^2 \quad (79)$$

where  $P$  is the point of contact.

Analogous results hold for the system of hyperbolae of two-pointed contact.

If  $Q$  be the centre of the osculating equilateral hyperbola and  $Q_1, Q_2$  the centres of any two osculating hyperbolae whose angular angles are supplementary then we can prove in the same way

$$Q_1 P, Q_2 P = QP^2 \quad (80)$$

Again if  $a_1, b_1$  and  $a_2, b_2$  be numbers corresponding to  $\lambda_1$  and  $\lambda_2$  then by (78)

$$a_1 b_1 = \frac{27Q^6}{\lambda_1^4} \quad a_2 b_2 = \frac{27Q^4}{\lambda_2^4}$$

$$\text{Therefore } a_1 b_1 a_2 b_2 = \frac{27^2 Q^8 P^4}{(vQ^4 + 3QQ_1 - KP^2)^2} = a^4 \quad (81)$$

where  $a$  is the semi-axis of the osculating equilateral hyperbola.

21. The system of simple binomial differential quantities  $P, Q, R, S, T, Q_1, R, S$  which have been introduced in the preceding investigation can of course be taken with any order of preference. Of the eight quantities only the first five may be

looked upon as primary and the rest as dependent auxiliaries. If we take  $x$  as the independent variable then  $dx$  is constant and therefore  $d^2x$ ,  $d^3x$ ,  $d^4x$ ,  $d^5x$  all vanish. The quantities  $P$ ,  $Q$ ,  $R$ ,  $T$ ,  $Q_1$ , are in this case equal to  $1 + p^2 dx^2$ ,  $qdx^3$ ,  $r dx^4$ ,  $t dx^5$ ,  $p q dx^6$  respectively.  $R'$  and  $S'$  evidently vanish.

If we take the arc  $\alpha$  as the independent variable then

$$P = dx^2 + dy^2 = ds^2 = \text{constant}$$

$$\text{Therefore } Q_1 = dx d^2x + dy d^2y = \frac{1}{2} dP = 0$$

$$(d^2x)^2 + (d^2y)^2 = \frac{Q^2 - Q_1^2}{P} = \frac{Q^2}{P} \quad (93)$$

$$\text{Again } dQ_1 = d^2x d^3x + d^2y d^3y = \frac{1}{2} d^3P = 0$$

$$\text{Therefore } dx d^2x + dy d^2y = -\frac{Q^2}{P} \quad (94)$$

$$\text{Also, } dx R' - d^2x R + d^3x Q = 0$$

$$dy R' - d^2y R + d^3y Q = 0$$

$$\text{Therefore } PR' - RQ_1 + (dx d^2x + dy d^2y) Q = 0$$

$$\text{Hence } R' = \frac{Q^2}{P} \quad (95)$$

$$\text{Also } S' = dR = \frac{2Q^2 R}{P^2} \quad (96)$$

The general differential equation (67) of the conic shall be the independent variable therefore becomes

$$4R^2 + 9Q^2 T = 45 QR \left( S - \frac{Q^2}{P^2} \right) \quad (97)$$

Again let  $\rho$ ,  $\rho'$ ,  $\rho''$ ,  $\rho'''$  be the radius of curvature and its three successive differentials on the supposition that the arc is the independent variable

Then by (11), (95) and (96).

$$Q = P^{\frac{3}{2}} \frac{1}{\rho}, R = dQ = -\frac{P^{\frac{3}{2}}}{\rho^2}, R' = \frac{P^{\frac{1}{2}}}{\rho^3}, S' = R \frac{P^{\frac{3}{2}}}{\rho^4} \quad (98)$$

$$\left. \begin{aligned} \text{Also } R + R' = dR = P \left( \frac{2\rho'^2}{\rho^3} + \frac{\rho''}{\rho^2} \right) \\ T + 2S + d^2R = P^{\frac{3}{2}} \left( -\frac{\rho'^3}{\rho^4} + \frac{3\rho'\rho''}{\rho^3} - \frac{\rho''^2}{\rho^4} \right) \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (100)$$

By the above substitutions now, any expression in  $P, Q, R, S$ , etc., can be readily converted into another in  $P, \rho, \rho', \rho''$  and  $\rho'''$ .

$$\text{Thus } 2Q^2 + 3QQ_1 - PR^2 = \frac{P^3}{\rho^3} \left( \rho + \frac{\rho'^2}{\rho} \right) \quad (101)$$

$$3QR - 3P^2 + 12QR' = \frac{P^4}{\rho^4} \left( \rho + \frac{\rho'^2}{\rho} - \frac{3\rho''}{\rho} \right) \quad (101).$$

$$40R^2 - 45QHS + 9Q^2T - 10QHR' + 45Q^2S'$$

$$= - \frac{P^{\frac{15}{2}}}{\rho^6} \left\{ 4\rho'^3 - 9\rho\rho'\rho'' + 9\rho^2\rho''^2 + 36P\rho' \right\} \quad (102)$$

Therefore the differential equation of a conic in  $\rho$  and  $\theta$  is

$$4\rho'^3 - 9\rho\rho'\rho'' + 9\rho^2\rho''^2 + 36P\rho' = 0$$

or

$$4 \left( \frac{dp}{d\theta} \right)^3 - 9\rho \frac{dp}{d\theta} \frac{d^2p}{d\theta^2} + 9\rho^2 \frac{d^3p}{d\theta^3} + 36 \frac{dp}{d\theta} = 0 \quad (103)$$

ON RATES OF VARIATION OF THE  
OSCUlATING CONIC \*

BY

A. MUKHOPADHYAY.

If  $D$  stands for  $\begin{pmatrix} d \\ dt \end{pmatrix}$  where  $t$  is an independent variable and  $Q_{11}, Q_{12}, D = D_x + D_y \cdot D_y D_x$ , where  $x$  and  $y$  are given analytic functions of  $t$ , then the equation of the osculating conic at any point  $(x, y)$  of the corresponding curve can be written as

$$\begin{aligned} & [(1-y)A - X - xB]^2 + [(1-y)Dx - X - xDy]^2 \\ & = 18Q^2, \quad [1-y]Dx - X - xDy \} \end{aligned}$$

where  $A = (Q_{11}D^2x + Q_{12}Dx) - B = (Q_{12}D^2y + Q_{11}Dy)$   
 $t = (Q_{12}Q_{11} - 2Q_{13})^2 + 1, Q_{13}Q_{22},$

and the condition that the coefficients in  $A$  and  $B$  vanish, bringing us to the conic points, is  $\Delta = 0$  where

$$\Delta = 4tQ_{11}^2 - 4tQ_{12}Q_{13} + Q_{13}^2Q_{11} + 9tQ_{12}^2Q_{11} - 9tQ_{13}Q_{12}Q_{22} + t^2Q_{12}^2Q_{22}.$$

These results have been already deduced from first principles by H. A. Tietze. Theory of Osculating Conics. Journal Asiatic Society of Bengal Vol. 43. No. 1 and 2, 1918. The following method however is more simple.

If  $(x, y)$  be any given point of the plane curve and  $(X, Y)$  any other point on it, the corresponding values of the independent variables being  $t$  and  $t+r$ , then

$$X - x = D_x t + \frac{1}{2} D^2x \cdot r^2 + \frac{1}{3} D^3x \cdot r^3 + \text{etc.}$$

$$Y - y = D_y t + \frac{1}{2} D^2y \cdot r^2 + \frac{1}{3} D^3y \cdot r^3 + \text{etc.}$$

\* From Bulletin, Calcutta Mathematical Society, Vol. I, June, pp. 125-130.

Therefore,

$$(Y-y)Dx = (X-x)Dy$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} Q_{12} r^2 + \frac{1}{4!} Q_{13} r^4 + \frac{1}{4!} Q_{14} r^6 + \frac{1}{5!} Q_{15} r^8 + \text{etc}$$

and

$$(Y-y)D^2x = (X-x)D^2y$$

$$= -Q_{12} r^2 + \frac{1}{4} Q_{13} r^4 + \frac{1}{4} Q_{14} r^6 + \frac{1}{5} Q_{15} r^8 + \text{etc}$$

whence it is shown

$$\{(Y-y)A + (X-x)B\}^2 + 2\{(Y-y)Dx - (X-x)Dy\}^2$$

$$= 18Q_{12}^2 \{(Y-y)Dx - (X-x)Dy\} = -\frac{1}{r} Q_{12} r^2 + \text{etc}$$

$$\text{Hence } \{(Y-y)A + (X-x)B\}^2 + 2\{(Y-y)Dx - (X-x)Dy\}^2$$

$$= 18Q_{12}^2(Y-y)Dx - (X-x)Dy \approx 0$$

meets the given curve at five consecutive points at  $(x, y)$  determined by  $r^2=0$ . If however  $r_0=0$ , the  $r^6=0$  and the point  $(x_0, y_0)$  is a double point on the given curve.

2. If  $\xi, \eta$  be the co-ordinates of the centre of the osculating conic at  $(x, y)$ , then it is easily shown

$$\xi = x + \frac{3Q_{12}A}{r} \quad \eta = y + \frac{3Q_{12}B}{r}$$

To calculate  $D\xi$  and  $D\eta$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned} D\xi &= D\left(\frac{3Q_{12}A}{r}\right) = \frac{3Q_{12}D^2x - Q_{12}Dx}{r^2} \\ &= 3Q_{12}D^2x + 2Q_{13}D^2x - (Q_{12} + Q_{14})Dx \\ &= 5Q_{12}D^2x - 4Q_{13} + Q_{14}Dx \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{since } Dx, Q_{12}, D^2x, Q_{13}, D^2x, Q_{14} \approx 0$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Therefore } D\left(\frac{A}{\sqrt{r}}\right) &= \frac{3Q_{12}D^2x - 4Q_{13} + Q_{14}Dx - 8AQ_{12}}{8Q_{12}^2} \\ &= -\frac{rDx}{8Q_{12}^2} \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Similarly } D\left(\frac{B}{Q_{12}}\right) = -\frac{2T^2y}{(Q_{12})^3}$$

$$\text{Again } D\left(\frac{T}{Q_{12}}\right) = \frac{3Q_{12}DT - 8TQ_{12}}{Q_{12}^2} = \frac{-8}{3Q_{12}^3}T^3$$

Therefore,

$$D_2 = D_x + 3D\left(\frac{Q_{12}T}{T}\right) = D_x + 3\frac{\frac{T}{T}D\left(\frac{A}{T}\right)}{Q_{12}} - \frac{\frac{A}{T}D\left(\frac{T}{Q_{12}}\right)}{Q_{12}},$$

$$= -\frac{A\Delta}{T^2}$$

Similarly

$$D_3 = -\frac{B\Delta}{T^2}$$

If we call the locus of  $\{\xi, \eta\}$  the curve of aberrancy and  $\sigma$  the arc length of the curve of aberrancy, then

$$D\sigma = \{D(x^2 + D_y)^{\frac{1}{2}}\}^{\frac{1}{2}} = (A^2 + B^2)^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

So that if  $\Delta = 0$ , then  $D\sigma = 0$  a result upon which Dr A. Mukhopadhyay has based an elegant interpretation of the differential equation of the general case. (Vide Journal, Asiatic Society of Bengal Vol. LVIII Part II page 185.)

3. If  $a$  and  $b$  be the semi-axes of the minor deg curve, then it can be shown that

$$ab = \frac{T^2 Q_{12}^2}{T^4} = T^2 \left(\frac{T}{Q_{12}}\right)^{-\frac{2}{3}}$$

It is hence evident that  $\frac{T}{Q_{12}}^{\frac{2}{3}}$  is an invariant of the point  $(x, y)$

i.e. independent of the particular independent variable  $t$  as also of the origin and direction of the axes of co-ordinates.

$$\text{Again } D_{ab} = -\frac{8}{3} \sqrt{\gamma} \left( \frac{\Gamma}{Q_{12}} \right)^{-\frac{1}{2}} \nu \frac{\Gamma}{Q_{12}^{\frac{1}{2}}} = -\frac{27}{2} \frac{Q_{12}^{-\frac{1}{2}} \Delta}{\Gamma^{\frac{3}{2}}}$$

Therefore

$$\frac{D_{ab}}{Q_{12}^{\frac{1}{2}}} = -\frac{8\Gamma}{3} \left( \frac{Q_{12}^{-\frac{1}{2}}}{Q_{12}^{\frac{1}{2}}} \right)^3$$

$$\text{But } \frac{D_{ab}}{Q_{12}^{\frac{1}{2}}} = \frac{D_{ab}}{\{(Dx)^2 + (Dy)^2\}^{\frac{1}{2}}} = \frac{(Dx)^2 + (Dy)^2}{Q_{12}^{\frac{1}{2}}} = \frac{d(ab)}{ds} \cdot \rho^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

where  $s$  is arcual length, and  $\rho$  the radius of curvature of the given curve at  $(x, y)$ .

Hence  $\frac{D_{ab}}{Q_{12}^{\frac{1}{2}}}$  is an invariant. Therefore also  $\frac{\Delta}{Q_{12}^{\frac{1}{2}}}$  is an invariant.

Again if  $r$  and  $r_1$  denote two conjugate semi-diameters of the osculating conic of which  $r$  passes through the point of contact, then

$$r^2 = ((-x)^2 + (-y)^2) = (Q_{12}^{\frac{1}{2}})^2 \frac{A^2 + B^2}{\Gamma^2} = \frac{\frac{A^2 + B^2}{\Gamma^2}}{\left( \frac{Q_{12}^{\frac{1}{2}}}{Q_{12}^{\frac{1}{2}}} \right)^2}$$

Hence we see that  $\frac{A^2 + B^2}{Q_{12}^{\frac{1}{2}}}$  is also an invariant of the point  $(x, y)$ .

It is easily shown from the equation of the osculating conic that

$$R^2 = r^2 + r_1^2 = Q_{12}^{\frac{1}{2}} \left| \left\{ \frac{A^2 + B^2}{\Gamma^2} + \frac{(Dx)^2 + (Dy)^2}{1} \right\} \right|$$

where  $R$  is the radius of the director circle of the osculating conic

$$\text{Therefore } r_1^2 = Q_{12}^{\frac{1}{2}} \frac{(Dx)^2 + (Dy)^2}{1}$$

To calculate  $D(r^2)$  and  $D(r^2)$

$$\text{we have } D \frac{A^2 + B^2}{Q_{12}^{-1}} = -\frac{2\Gamma \cdot (Dx + BDy)}{3Q_{12}} = -\frac{2\Gamma C}{3Q_{12}^{-1}}$$

where  $ADx + BDy = C - \frac{\ell}{Q_{12}}$  evidently an invariant.

Also

$$D \frac{(Dx)^2 + (Dy)^2}{Q_{12}^{-1}} = \frac{2C}{2Q_{12}^{-1}}$$

$$\text{Since } D \frac{Dx}{Q_{12}^{-1}} = \frac{A}{3Q_{12}}, \text{ and } D \left( \frac{Dy}{Q_{12}^{-1}} \right) = \frac{B}{3Q_{12}^{-1}}$$

We have, therefore,

$$D(r^2) = \partial D \left\{ \frac{\frac{A^2 + B^2}{Q_{12}^{-1}}}{\frac{Q_{12}^{-1}}{1}} \right\} = -6Q_{12} \left( \frac{C + A^2 + B^2}{\Gamma^2} - \Delta \right)$$

$$D(r^2) = \partial D \left\{ \frac{\frac{(Dx)^2 + (Dy)^2}{Q_{12}^{-1}}}{\frac{Q_{12}^{-1}}{1}} \right\} = 6Q_{12} \left( \frac{C - (Dx)^2 - (Dy)^2}{\Gamma^2} - \Delta \right).$$

Therefore

$$D(R^2) = D(r^2) + D(r^2) = -6Q_{12} \left\{ \frac{A^2 + B^2}{\Gamma^2} + \frac{(Dx)^2 + (Dy)^2}{2\Gamma^2} \right\} \Delta$$

4. If  $\theta$  be the angle which axis of the excavating cone makes with  $x$ -axis then it is easily seen that

$$\tan 2\theta = \frac{2AB + 2\Gamma Dx Dy}{A^2 - B^2 + \Gamma^2(Dx^2 - Dy^2)} = \frac{M}{N}$$

where

$$M = \frac{2AB + 2\Gamma DxDy}{Q_{12}^{\frac{1}{2}}}, \quad N = \frac{A^2 - B^2 + \Gamma(Dx)^2 - (Dy)^2}{Q_{12}^{\frac{1}{2}}}$$

To calculate  $D(\theta)$ , we have

$$\frac{D}{Q_{12}^{\frac{1}{2}}} \frac{AB}{Q_{12}^{\frac{1}{2}}} = -\frac{(BDx + ADy)}{3Q_{12}^{\frac{1}{2}}}, \quad \frac{D}{Q_{12}^{\frac{1}{2}}} \frac{DxDy}{Q_{12}^{\frac{1}{2}}} = \frac{BDx + ADy}{3Q_{12}^{\frac{1}{2}}}$$

Therefore

$$DM = \frac{2\Delta DxDy}{3Q^{\frac{1}{2}}}$$

$$\text{Also } D \frac{A^2 - B^2}{Q_{12}^{\frac{1}{2}}} = -\frac{2\Gamma(ADx - BDy)}{3Q_{12}^{\frac{1}{2}}}$$

$$D \frac{(Dx)^2 - (Dy)^2}{Q^{\frac{1}{2}}} = \frac{2(Dx - BDy)}{3Q_{12}^{\frac{1}{2}}}$$

Therefore

$$DN = \frac{(Dx)^2 - (Dy)^2}{3Q_{12}^{\frac{1}{2}}}$$

$$\text{so that } D \tan 2\theta = \frac{NDM - MDN}{N^2} \text{ or } 2D\theta = \frac{NDM - MDN}{M^2 + N^2}$$

$$\text{But } NDM - MDN = \frac{1}{2} \left[ A^2 - B^2 - DxDy + AB - \frac{Dx^2 - Dy^2}{Q_{12}^{\frac{1}{2}}} \right]$$

$$= \frac{2A - 4Dx - BDx - ADy - BDy}{3Q_{12}^{\frac{1}{2}}} = \frac{2A - C}{3Q_{12}^{\frac{1}{2}}}$$

$$\text{and } M^2 + N^2 = \frac{[A^2 + B^2 - \Gamma(Dx)^2 - (Dy)^2]^2 + 4C^2\Gamma}{Q_{12}^{\frac{1}{2}}}$$

$$\text{Therefore } D\theta = \frac{-CQ}{(A^2 + B^2 - 1 + (Dx)^2 + (Dy)^2)^{\frac{1}{2}} + 4C^2\Gamma}$$

$$\text{But } D\left(\frac{r}{Q_{12}^{\frac{1}{2}}}\right) = \frac{A^2 - B^2 - 1 + (Dx)^2 + (Dy)^2}{3Q_{12}^{\frac{1}{2}}}$$

Therefore

$$D\delta = \frac{-CQ_{12}}{3Q_{12}^2 \left[ D \frac{C}{Q_{12}^2} \right] + 4C^2 F}$$

$D\delta$  becomes indeterminate if  $C=0$  and also  $D \frac{C}{Q_{12}^2} = -$  which are easily shown to be the conditions that the osculating cone is a circle. For it can be shown that

$$D\left(\frac{a}{b} + \frac{b}{a}\right) = \frac{-\Delta D \frac{C}{Q_{12}^2}}{ab}$$

which shows that  $\frac{a}{b} + \frac{b}{a}$  has a minimum value when  $D \frac{C}{Q_{12}^2} = 0$

But since

$$\left(\frac{a}{b} + \frac{b}{a}\right)^2 = 4 + \frac{c^2}{1-e^2}$$

where  $e$  is eccentricity of the osculating cone we conclude that

$$D \frac{C}{Q_{12}^2} = 0$$

is the condition that the osculating cone has minimum eccentricity.

Again if  $\delta$  be the angle between the line of centres and normal to the curve, then evidently

$$\tan \delta = \frac{C}{3Q_{12}^2}$$

so that  $C=0$  is the condition that  $\delta$  vanishes.

It may be pointed out here in passing that the apparent way of interpreting the singularity when the osculating cone reduces to a circle by saying that three consecutive circles of curvature coincide is meaningless unless we can show that in the immediate neighbourhood of such a singularity 'a circle meets the curve in two distinct points'. It may be shown from geometrical considerations that such is not the case in fact such an interpretation of the singularity would imply the coincidence of an inflection point with an ex-cyclic one, which is not possible.

We may however, interpret the singularity by saying that when the curve reduces to a circle, two singularities of different kinds coincide. These are

$$D\left(\frac{a}{b} + \frac{b}{a}\right) = 0 \text{ and } b = 0$$

If  $\phi$  be the extreme angle of the osculating conic at the point of contact, then it is easily shown,

$$\tan 2\phi = \frac{2ab \tan \delta}{r^2 - r_1^2} = \frac{2l^2 c}{A^2 + B^2 - 1 \{ (Dx^2 + Dx)^2 \}} = \frac{2l^2 c}{Q_{12} D(Q_{12})}$$

Therefore  $D_x \phi \approx - \frac{Q_{12} \sin^2 2\phi}{4c \Gamma}$

---

NOTE ON T. HAYASHI'S PAPER ON THE OSCULATING  
ELLIPSES OF A PLANE CURVE \*

BY

S. MUKOPADHYAYA

The properties of osculating ellipses which Professor T. Hayashi discusses in his paper<sup>1</sup> as well as other interesting properties were given by me, believed for the first time, in a paper published by the Calcutta Mathematical Society, Vol. I No. 1, 1909, and reviewed by Professor E. Montel in conjunction with other papers on Finite Geometry, in the *Bulletin des Sciences Mathématiques*, 1924, Part I. The results were deduced by me in an extremely simple but rigorous manner by a method which was introduced by me in that paper. Two out of many theorems proved in that paper are quoted below to bear out my contention.

If we define an elementary non-secante arc  $AB$  to be one which has no septic point in it, except it may be at the two extremities  $A$  and  $B$ , the following theorems have been proved to hold, supposing the arc to be of an elliptic nature, that is, the conic through any five points on it is always an ellipse.

Prop. VI. If  $O_1, O_2, O_3, O_4, O_5$  be any five points on such an arc then the area of the ellipse  $O_1O_2O_3O_4O_5$  will continuously increase (or decrease) if the points be shifted in any manner along the arc in the same direction, provided the order of the points be maintained and the points be never so far separated from one another that the elliptic arc  $O_1O_2O_3O_4O_5$  exceeds the semi-ellipse.

Prop. X. If any five points being taken in order,  $O_1, O_2, O_3, O_4, O_5$  on such arc  $AB$ , the ellipse  $O_1O_2O_3O_4O_5$  cuts in at  $O_3$  and  $O_4$ , then the osculating ellipse at  $A$  falls entirely within the osculating ellipse at  $B$ .

These theorems, it may be noted, are in some respects more general than those given by Professor Hayashi.

The minimum numbers of cyclic and septic points on an elementary arc were also first given by me in this paper.

\* *Proceedings of the Indian Mathematical Society* (Calcutta), v. 1, p. 11 (1907).

<sup>1</sup> *Rendiconti dei Circolo Matematico di Palermo*, v. 2 (1908), pp. 419-425.



## Mathematical Publications of the Calcutta University

\***Matrices and Determinoids.** By G. E. Collins, M.A., Ph.D., D.Sc.  
 Vol. I, Sup. Royal 8vo, pp. 442. English Price 24s. net.  
 Vol. II, " " " pp. 573. " " 42s. "  
 Vol. III, Pt. I, Sup. Royal 8vo, pp. 682. " " 63s. "

\***Functions of Two Variables.** By A. R. Forsyth, F.R.S. Sup.  
 Royal 8vo, pp. 390. English Price 16s. net.

**Analytical Geometry of Hyper Spaces.** By S. M. Ganguli, D.Sc.  
 Vol. I, Demy 8vo, pp. 93. Rs. 1-14.  
 Vol. II, " " pp. 121. Rs. 3-12.

**Theory of Higher Plane Curves.** By S. M. Ganguli, D.Sc.  
*Second edition, thoroughly revised and enlarged.*  
 Vol. I, Demy 8vo, pp. 418. Rs. 6-6.  
 Vol. II, " " pp. 408. Rs. 4-8.

**Parametric Co-efficient.** By S. Mookherjee, M.A., Ph.D. Demy  
 8vo, pp. 31. Rs. 3.

**Solutions of Differential Equations.** By J. Chakravarti, M.A.  
 Demy 8vo, pp. 54. Rs. 3-12.

**Reciprocal Polars of Conic Sections.** By K. P. De, M.A.  
 Demy 8vo, pp. 66. Rs. 3.

**Vector Calculus.** By D. P. Bhattacharyya, M.A. Demy 8vo,  
 pp. 91. Rs. 8.

Books marked with \* are sold by the Cambridge University Press, London;  
 all other books may be had of leading booksellers of Calcutta.

## Mathematical Publications of the Calcutta University

**Matrices and Determinoids.** By C. E. Collis, M.A., Ph.D., D.Sc.

Vol. I, Sup. Royal 8vo, pp. 442. English Price 21s. net.

Vol. II, " " " pp. 573. " " 42s. "

Vol. III, Pt. I, Sup. Royal 8vo, pp. 652. " " 63s. "

\***Functions of Two Variables.** By A. R. Forsyth, F.R.S. Sup.  
Royal 8vo, pp. 380. English Price 15s. net.

**Analytical Geometry of Hyper Spaces.** By S. M. Ganguli, D.Sc.

Vol. I, Demy 8vo, pp. 94. Rs. 1-14.

Vol. II, " " pp. 121. Rs. 3-12.

**Theory of Higher Plane Curves.** By S. M. Ganguli, D.Sc.

*Second edition, thoroughly revised and enlarged.*

Vol. I, Demy 8vo, pp. 413. Rs. 6-8.

Vol. II, " " pp. 408. Rs. 4-8.

**Parametric Co-efficient.** By S. Mukherjee, M.A., Ph.D. Demy  
8vo, pp. 31. Rs. 3.

**Solutions of Differential Equations.** By J. Chakravarti, M.A.  
Demy 8vo, pp. 64. Rs. 3-12.

**Reciprocal Polars of Conic Sections.** By K. P. De, M.A.  
Demy 8vo, pp. 66. Rs. 3.

**Vector Calculus.** By D. P. Bhattacharyya, M.A. Demy 8vo,  
pp. 91. Rs. 3.

Books marked with \* are sold by the Cambridge University Press, London;  
all other books may be had of leading booksellers of Calcutta.



## SOME OPINIONS ON S. MUKHOPADHYAYA'S WORK

**Professor J. Hadamard, Paris:** "My interest in your new methods in the geometry of a plane arc, which I had expressed in 1909 in an (anonymous) note in the *revue générale des sciences*, has not diminished since that time."

Precisely at my seminar or colloquium of the college de France, we have reviewed such subjects and all my students and colleagues have been keenly interested in your way of researches which we all consider as one of the most important roads opened to Mathematical Science."

**Professor F. Engel, Göttingen:** "I am surprised over the beautiful new calculations on the right-angled triangles and three-right-angled quadrilaterals (in hyperbolic geometry)... Your analogies in the *Gauß'sche Pentagramma Mirificum* are highly remarkable."

**Professor W. Blaschke, Hamburg:** "I am much obliged to you for your kind sending of your beautiful geometrical work. When, as I hope, a new edition of my *Lessons in Differential Geometry* comes out, I shall not forget to mention that you were the first to give the beautiful theorems on the numbers of Cyclic and Euclidean points on an oval."

**Professor P. Čajari, California:** "I congratulate you upon your success in research. If ever I have the time and opportunity to revise my *History of Mathematics* I shall have occasion to refer to your interesting work."

**Professor T. Hayashi, Japan:** "Sincerely I congratulate your success on *New Methods in Geometry*, specially on the new concept of *extremes*.

**Professor A. R. Forsyth, London:** "Your papers connected with analytical and differential geometry are valuable and interesting."

**Professor L. Godaux, Liège:** "A first reading (of your paper) has stirred my great interest. As I have written, I intend making an exposition of these questions early to my students of *Geometrie supérieure*, an exposition to which I reckon to join that of the works of M. Juel."